

## The Knowledge of Hadhrrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ

Hadhrrat Masrooq reports that Hadhrrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ once said, "If Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ were our age, none of us would be able to equal even a tenth of his knowledge." Another narration adds that Hadhrrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ said, "Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ is an excellent commentator of the Qur'aan." (1)

Hadhrrat Mujaahid reports that Hadhrrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ used to be called an ocean because of the great amount of knowledge he possessed. (2)

Hadhrrat Layth bin Abu Sulaym says that he once said to Hadhrrat Tawoos, "Why have you attached yourself to this youngster (Hadhrrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ) instead of the senior Sahabah رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ of Rasulullaah ﷺ?" Hadhrrat Tawoos replied, "I have seen seventy Sahabah رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ who favoured the opinion of Hadhrrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ whenever a difference of opinion arose in any matter." (3)

Hadhrrat Aamir the son of Hadhrrat Sa'd bin Abi Waqqaas رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ reports that his father said, "I have never seen as quick-witted, as intelligent, as knowledgeable and as tolerant as Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ. I saw that when an intricate problem arose, Umar bin Khattaab رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ would call for him and say, 'Be prepared! A most complicated problem is coming your way.' Umar رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ would then accept his opinion on the matter even though he would be surrounded by veterans of the Battle of Badr both from the Muhaajireen and the Ansaar." (4)

Hadhrrat Abu Zinaad narrates that Hadhrrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ was suffering from high fever when Hadhrrat Umar bin Khattaab رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ came to visit him. Hadhrrat Umar رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ said, "Your illness has certainly posed a great obstacle to us. Nevertheless it is only from Allaah that we seek help." (5)

Hadhrrat Talha bin Ubaydullaah رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ said, "Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ has been blessed with deep understanding, intelligence and tremendous knowledge. I have not seen Umar bin Khattaab رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ give precedence to any other person's opinion over his." (6)

Hadhrrat Muhammad the son of Hadhrrat Ubay bin Ka'b رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ says that Hadhrrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ was once present when Hadhrrat Ubay bin Ka'b رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ stood up and said, "This youth will soon become the most learned scholar of this Ummah. Together with being blessed with intelligence and deep understanding, Rasulullaah ﷺ also prayed to Allaah to grant him a sound understanding of Deen." (7)

Hadhrrat Tawoos says, "Hadhrrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَوَاتِبُ السَّابِقِينَ towered above

(1) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.181).

(2) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.181).

(3) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.181).

(4) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.183).

(5) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.185).

(6) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.185).

(7) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.185).

others in knowledge just as a tall palm tree towers above shorter ones." (1)

Hadhrat Abu Waa'il says, "A friend and I performed Hajj at a time when Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ was the Ameer of Hajj. When he started reciting Surah Noor and commenting on it, my friend remarked, 'Oh Subhaanallaah! What great knowledge is emerging from this man's head! Even the Turks would accept Islaam if they had to hear this.'" Another narration adds that Hadhrat Abu Waa'il himself said, "I have never seen or heard anyone speak as he does! Even the Persians and Romans would accept Islaam if they heard him." (2)

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ relates, "When I went to Umar bin Khattaab رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ one day, he asked me a question that Ya'la bin Umayyah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ had written to him about from Yemen. After I had given him the answer, Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ remarked, 'I testify that you are certainly most eligible to speak on behalf of Rasulullaah ﷺ's household.'" (3)

Hadhrat Ataa says, "While some people used to approach Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ to ask about poetry, others went to him to ask about ancestry and there were still others who referred to him to ask about the battles that the Arabs fought and about their history. He was able to give each group of people due attention and gave them detailed replies to their satisfaction." (4)

Hadhrat Ubadullaah bin Abdullaah bin Utba says, "Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ surpassed all other people in his qualities. He excelled others in his knowledge of past events, in the deep understanding with which he gave his opinion to people who consulted with him, in his level of tolerance and in his immense magnanimity. None knew the Ahadeeth of Rasulullaah ﷺ and the verdicts of Hadhrat Abu Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and Hadhrat Uthmaan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ better than he. None gave opinions as deeply thought of as he and there was also none who better knew poetry and Arabic as he did. In addition to all of this, his knowledge was also most profound in the commentary of the Qur'aan, in mathematics and in the laws of inheritance. I have also not seen anyone else as knowledgeable about the past events as he was, nor anyone who gave an opinion more dependable than his when people are most in need of one. Sometimes he would sit all day discussing nothing besides Fiqh, while on other days, he would discuss nothing besides the commentary of the Qur'aan. Then there were days when he sat and discussed only the battles of Rasulullaah ﷺ, while on other days, he discussed only poetry or only the history of the Arabs. I have never seen any scholar sit before him without surrendering himself to him. I have also seen no one asking him a question without receiving the relevant information from him." (5)

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ says, "I used to remain close to the senior Muhaajireen and Ansaar Sahabah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ and ask them about the battles

(1) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.185).

(2) Haakim (Vol.3 Pg.537).

(3) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.184).

(4) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.182).

(5) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.183).

Rasulullaah ﷺ fought and the revelation that pertained to them. Whenever I went to any one of them, they became overjoyed because I am related to Rasulullaah ﷺ. Hadhrt Ubay bin Ka'b رضي الله عنه was one of the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم with the soundest knowledge. When I asked him one day about the Surahs that were revealed in Madinah, he informed me that twenty-seven Surahs were revealed in Madinah and all the rest in Makkah." (1)

Hadhrt Ikrama says, "I heard Hadhrt Amr bin Al Aas رضي الله عنه say, 'From all of us, it is Abdullaah bin Abbaas رضي الله عنه who has the most knowledge of the previous scriptures and also understands best those matters that the Qur'aan and Ahadeeth are not explicit about.' When I informed Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Abbaas رضي الله عنه about what Hadhrt Amr bin Al Aas رضي الله عنه had said, he remarked, 'He himself has tremendous knowledge because he used to ask Rasulullaah ﷺ about matters that were Halaal and Haraam.'" (2)

Hadhrt Aa'isha رضي الله عنها was once looking at a group of people gathered around Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Abbaas رضي الله عنه during the days of Hajj, asking him about the rites of Hajj. She remarked, "Of those (Sahabah رضي الله عنهم) still alive, he knows the rites of Hajj best." (3)

## WHAT PEOPLE SAID AT THE DEMISE OF HADHRAT ABDULLAAH BIN ABBAAS رضي الله عنه

When the news of Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Abbaas رضي الله عنه's death reached Hadhrt Jaabir رضي الله عنه, he hit his one hand on the other and said, "The most knowledgeable and most tolerant of all people has passed away. By his demise, this Ummah has been afflicted with a calamity that can never be redressed." (4)

Upon the demise of Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Abbaas رضي الله عنه, Hadhrt Raafi bin Khudayj رضي الله عنه remarked, "All the people between the East and the West were dependent on the one who has passed away today for their knowledge." (5)

Hadhrt Abu Kulthoom narrates that when Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Abbaas رضي الله عنه was buried, Hadhrt Ibn Hanafiyah said, "Today the sage of this Ummah has passed away." (6)

## The Knowledge of Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Umar

رضي الله عنه, Hadhrt Ubaadah رضي الله عنه, Hadhrt  
Shaddaad bin Aws رضي الله عنه and Hadhrt  
Abu Sa'eed Khudri رضي الله عنه

Hadhrt Amr bin Dinaar says, "Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Umar رضي الله عنه was regarded as one of the young Fuqahaa." (7)

(1) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.186).

(2) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.186).

(3) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.184).

(4) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.187).

(5) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.183).

(6) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.183).

(7) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.187).

Hadhrat Khaalid bin Ma'daan says, "From amongst the Sahabah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ of Rasulullaah ﷺ, there are none left in Shaam whose knowledge is more dependable, who have a deeper understanding and who are more beloved to the people than Hadhrat Ubaadah bin Saamit رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and Hadhrat Shaddaad bin Aws رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ." (1)

Hadhrat Handhla bin Sufyaan reports from his teachers that none had a better understanding of the Deen than Hadhrat Abu Sa'eed Khudri رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ." (2)

## The Knowledge of Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ

Hadhrat Abu Za'eeza'a who was Marwaan bin Hakam's scribe reports, "Marwaan once summoned Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and, seating me behind his chair, he started questioning Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ as I wrote everything down. After a complete year had passed, Marwaan again sent for Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and, seating him behind a screen, started asking him the same questions. Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ replied to the questions just as he did the previous year without adding, deleting or even misplacing a single word." (3)

## The Knowledge of Ummul Mu'mineen Hadhrat

### Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا

Hadhrat Abu Moosa Ash'ari رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ says, "Whenever the Sahabah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ of Rasulullaah ﷺ had doubts about anything, they referred it to Hadhrat Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا and always found the answer with her." (4)

Hadhrat Qabeesah bin Dhuwayb says, "Hadhrat Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا was one of the most knowledgeable personalities and even the senior Sahabah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ of Rasulullaah ﷺ consulted with her." (5)

Hadhrat Abu Salamah says, "I have not seen anyone with more knowledge of the Sunnah practices of Rasulullaah ﷺ than Hadhrat Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا. I have also not seen anyone offer a better opinion when an opinion was sought and seen no one with more knowledge of the circumstances surrounding the revelation of any verse or with more knowledge of the laws of inheritance." (6)

When someone asked Hadhrat Masrooq whether Hadhrat Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا was proficient in the laws of inheritance, he replied, "I swear by the Being Who controls my life that she certainly was! In fact, I saw the senior Sahabah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ of Rasulullaah ﷺ ask her about inheritance." (7)

Hadhrat Mahmood bin Labeed says, "Although all the pure wives of Rasulullaah ﷺ knew many Ahadeeth, none knew as much as Hadhrat Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا and Hadhrat Ummu Salamah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا. In fact, Hadhrat Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا used to issue

(1) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.188).

(2) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.188).

(3) Haakim (Vol.3 Pg.510), reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Dhahabi.

(4) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.189).

(5) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.189).

(6) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.189).

(7) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.189). Tabraani has reported a similar narration from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.9 Pg.242).

Fataawaa during the period of Hadhrat Umar رضي الله عنه and Hadhrat Uthmaan رضي الله عنه. This she continued doing until she passed away. May Allaah shower His mercy on her. Senior Sahabah رضي الله عنهم of Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم such as Hadhrat Umar رضي الله عنه and Hadhrat Uthmaan رضي الله عنه after him used to send messengers to her to ask about Sunnah practices." (1)

Hadhrot Mu'aawiya رضي الله عنه said, "I have never seen a speaker as well-spoken, as eloquent and as intelligent as Aa'isha رضي الله عنها." (2)

Hadhrot Urwa رضي الله عنه says, "I have not seen a woman as knowledgeable in medicine, Fiqh and poetry as Hadhrot Aa'isha رضي الله عنها." (3)

Hadhrot Urwa رضي الله عنه once said to (his aunt) Hadhrot Aa'isha رضي الله عنها, "I am more astonished about you the more I think about you! When I find you to be one of those most proficient in Islaamic jurisprudence, I ask myself what was there to prevent you from being such when you were the wife of Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم and the daughter of Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه? Then when I find you to be one of those most knowledgeable about the history of the Arabs and about their lineage and poetry, I ask myself what was there to prevent you from being such when your father knew most about the Quraysh? However, what surprises me is that I also find you to be most proficient in medicine. Where did you learn this from?" Hadhrot Aa'isha رضي الله عنها held Hadhrot Urwa رضي الله عنه's hand and said, "When Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم's illness worsened, Arab and non-Arab physicians sent (many medicines and prescriptions) for him, from which I learnt medicine." (4) Another narration states that she said, "When I used these to treat Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم, I learnt all about it." (5)

## Those Ulema who are Attached to Allaah and those Who are Evil

### The Statement of Hadhrot Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رضي الله عنه in this Regard

Hadhrot Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رضي الله عنه once said to his students, "Be people who are the fountainheads of knowledge, who are beacons of guidance, who spend most of the time at home, who are lanterns of the night, whose hearts remain fresh and young and who wear old clothes. In this manner, you will be known to the inhabitants of the heavens while remaining anonymous to the inhabitants of earth." (6) A similar narration from Hadhrot Ali رضي الله عنه states, "In this manner, you will be known to the inhabitants of the heavens while the inhabitants of earth will rave about you." (7)

(1) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.189).

(2) Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.9 Pg.243).

(3) Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.9 Pg.242).

(4) Bazaar, Ahmad and Tabraani in his *Kabeer* and *Awsat*.

(5) Ahmad. Haythami (Vol.9 Pg.242) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(6) Ibn Abdul Birr in his *Jaami* (Vol1. Pg.126)

(7) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.77).

## The Statement of Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas **رَوَاتُهَا عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ** Concerning the Ulema who are attached to Allaah

Hadhrat Wahab bin Munabbih narrates that when Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas **رَوَاتُهَا عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ** was informed that some people were debating about predestination at Baab Bani Sahm, he quickly got up and, handing his staff over to Hadhrat Ikrama, he placed one hand on the staff and the other on Hadhrat Tawoos. When he reached the group, they made way for him and welcomed him.

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas **رَوَاتُهَا عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ** however did not sit down and asked them to inform him of their lineage so that he may recognise who they were. When they did so, he addressed them saying, "Do you not know that Allaah has servants whom fear for Him has driven them to silence even though they are neither handicapped nor dumb? On the contrary, they are people who are Ulema, orators and people of high status. They are well acquainted with the way Allaah deals with sinners but whenever they think of the greatness of Allaah, they lose their minds, their hearts are torn apart and their tongues stop functioning. When they recover from this state, they hasten to perform good deeds that will purify them. While they regard themselves as people who neglect their duties to Allaah, they are really the intelligent ones with the most strength (to do good). Although they regard themselves as wrong-doers and sinners, they are really righteous and innocent. What distinguishes them is they never regard anything as being too much to do for Allaah, they are never satisfied to do only a little for Him and they are never too proud of the deeds they do for Him. Wherever you meet them, they will be filled with concern, in awe of Allaah and ever fearing (that they should not displease) Him." Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas **رَوَاتُهَا عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ** then left and returned to his gathering. (1)

## Statements of Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood **رَوَاتُهَا عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ** and Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas **رَوَاتُهَا عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ** Concerning Evil Ulema

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood **رَوَاتُهَا عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ** said, "If the men of knowledge would safeguard their knowledge and give it only to those who are worthy, they would lead the people of their times. However, they have handed it over to men of this world only to receive a portion of the world and have therefore fallen in the eyes of these people. I have heard Rasulullaah **ﷺ** say, "Whoever narrows all his worries to the one worry for the Aakhirah, Allaah will take care of all his other worries. On the other hand, whoever has been confounded by the worries of this world, Allaah cares not in which valley he destroys himself." (2)

Hadhrat Sufyaan bin Uyaynah reports that Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas **رَوَاتُهَا عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ** said, "If the bearers of knowledge uphold it as it ought to be upheld and in a

(1) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.325).

(2) Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.243). Ibn Abdul Birr has reported a similar narration in his *Jaami* (Vol.1 Pg.187).

befitting manner, Allaah, His angels and the pious ones will love them. In addition to this, people will stand in awe of them. However, they seek the wealth of this world with their knowledge, because of which Allaah detests them and they have no status in the eyes of the people." (1)

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "What will happen to you when such a calamity overtakes you because of which your youngsters start to age; your elders grow older and such practices are regarded as being Sunnah that when an attempt is made to change them, people will say (about the act is truly Sunnah), 'This is something very strange!'" When someone asked Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ when such a time would come, he replied, "When the trustworthy ones amongst you will be few while your leaders will be plenty, when the Fuqahaa amongst you will be few while those reciting the Qur'aan will be plenty, when the knowledge of Deen will be sought for motives other than the benefit of Deen and when worldly gain will be the motivation behind carrying out acts of the Aakhirah."

Another narration states that Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "When a fabricated Sunnah becomes such a norm in society, when an effort is made to change it, people will say, 'The Sunnah has been changed!'" The narration also adds that the time will be "when your Fuqahaa will be few and your leaders will hoard wealth." (2)

## **The Statements of Hadhrat Abu Dharr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, Hadhrat Ka'b رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ Concerning Acquiring the Knowledge of Deen for worldly Motives**

Hadhrat Abu Dharr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "You should understand well that these Ahadeeth ought to be learnt solely for the pleasure of Allaah. When a person learns them solely for worldly gain, he will not even smell the fragrance of Jannah." (3) "

Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ once asked Hadhrat Ka'b (who was learned in the previous scriptures), "What can remove knowledge from the hearts of Ulema after they have studied and memorised it?" Hadhrat Ka'b replied, "It will be greed and asking people for one's needs that will remove it." (4)

When Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ once spoke about certain tribulations that will occur towards the end of time, Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ asked, "When will this occur, O Ali?" Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ replied, "When the knowledge of Deen will be sought for motives other than the benefit of Deen, when knowledge will be sought for reasons other than to practise and when worldly gain will be the motivation behind carrying out acts of the Aakhirah." (5)

(1) Ibn Abdul Birr in his Jaami (Vol.1 Pg.188).

(2) Abdur Razzaaq, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.1 Pg.82). Ibn Abdul Birr has reported a similar narration in his Jaami (Vol.1 Pg.188).

(3) Ibn Abdul Birr in his Jaami (Vol.1 Pg.187).

(4) Ibn Abdul Birr in his Jaami (Vol.2 Pg.6).

(5) Abdur Razzaaq, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.1 Pg.82).

## What Hadhrat Umar ﷺ Feared for the Ummah from Evil Ulema

Hadhrat Umar ﷺ once addressed the people saying, "I fear two people for you, the person who misinterprets the Qur'aan and a person who is vying with his brother for kingdom." (1)

Hadhrat Hasan narrates that when a delegation from Basrah that included Hadhrat Ahnaf bin Qais ﷺ came to Hadhrat Umar ﷺ, he granted them all leave, except for Hadhrat Ahnaf ﷺ, whom he kept back for an entire year. Thereafter, Hadhrat Umar ﷺ said to Hadhrat Ahnaf ﷺ, "Do you know why I kept you back? Rasulullaah ﷺ warned us against well-spoken hypocrites and I feared that you should not be one. Inshaa Allaah, (I am now confident that) you are not one of them." (2)

Hadhrat Abu Uthmaan Nahdi reports that he heard Hadhrat Umar ﷺ say from the pulpit, "Beware of the hypocritical Aalim." "How will a hypocrite become an Aalim?" the people asked. Hadhrat Umar ﷺ replied, "He will be a person who speaks what is right but then does what is wrong." (3)

Hadhrat Umar ﷺ also said, "We always maintained that the one to destroy this Ummah will be a hypocrite with an educated tongue." (4)

Hadhrat Abu Uthmaan Nahdi reports that he heard Hadhrat Umar ﷺ say from the pulpit, "What I fear most for this Ummah is the hypocritical Aalim." "How will a hypocrite be an Aalim, O Ameerul Mu'mineen?" the people asked. Hadhrat Umar ﷺ replied, "He will be a person whose tongue will be educated but whose heart and actions will be ignorant." (5)

## Hadhrat Hudhayfah ﷺ and Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood ﷺ Warn the Ulema Against Frequenting the Doors of the Rulers

Hadhrat Hudhayfah ﷺ said, "Beware of the places of tribulation!" "O Abu Abdullaah!" someone asked, "What are the places of tribulation?" Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood ﷺ replied, "The doors of the rulers. When any of you enters the door of a ruler, he confirms (as truth) the lies he speaks and praises him for what he is not." (6)

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood ﷺ said, "At the doors of the rulers lie tribulations just as certainly as there are camels at the place where camels rest. I swear by the Being Who controls my life that as much of their wealth you receive, so much of your Deen will they have in exchange." (7)

(1) Ibn Abdul Birr in his Jaami (Vol.2 Pg.194). Ibn Abi Shaybah has reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.233).

(2) Ibn Sa'd and Abu Ya'la.

(3) Bayhaqi and Ibn Najjaar.

(4) Firyaabi, Abu Ya'la, Nasr and Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.232).

(5) Musaddad and Firyaabi, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.233).

(6) Ibn Abdul Birr in his Jaami (Vol.1 Pg.167).

(7) Ibn Abdul Birr in his Jaami (Vol.1 Pg.167).



## The Disappearance and Forgetting of Deeni Knowledge

### What Rasulullaah ﷺ Meant when he Stated that Deeni Knowledge will be Lifted

Hadhrat Awf bin Maalik Ashja'ee ﷺ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ looked to the sky one day and said, "(There shall come) A time when Deeni knowledge will be lifted (off the surface of the earth)." A man from the Ansaar called Labeed bin Rabi'ah asked, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! How will this knowledge be lifted when it is recorded in script and safeguarded in people's hearts?" Rasulullaah ﷺ remarked, "I was of the opinion that you were one of the most perceptive people in Madinah." Rasulullaah ﷺ then proceeded to explain how the Jew and the Christians deviated from the path even though Allaah's scripture was with them.

The narrator says that when he met Hadhrat Shaddaad bin Aws al-Mu'allaq and narrated the Hadith of Hadhrat Awf bin Maalik to him, he said, "Awf bin Maalik has spoken the truth. Shall I not inform you about the first thing to be lifted?" When the narrator begged to be informed, Hadhrat Shaddaad bin Aws said, "It is devotion. It will be so completely removed that you will not find a single person with any devotion." (1)

Another narration adds that a person by the name of Ziyaad bin Labeed who was from the Ansaar asked, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! How will it be lifted from us when we have the Book of Allaah with us, which we teach to our wives and children?" (2)

Yet another narration states that Hadhrat Shaddaad bin Aws asked, "Do you know what is meant by knowledge being lifted?" When the narrator submitted that he did not know, Hadhrat Shaddaad bin Aws said, "It refers to the leaving of the containers of knowledge (the Ulema). And do you know which knowledge will be the first to be lifted?" When the narrator again submitted that he did not know, Hadhrat Shaddaad bin Aws said, "It is devotion. It will be so completely removed that you will not find a single person with any devotion." (3)

A similar narration from Hadhrat Abu Dardaa al-Hadrami states that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Of what benefit was the Torah and the Injeel that were with the Jews and the Christians?" (4) A narration from Hadhrat Wahshi bin Harb mentions that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "They (the Jews and Christians) did not pay any attention to it (their scriptures)." (5) Yet another narration from Hadhrat Ibn Labeed bin Rabi'ah quotes Rasulullaah ﷺ as saying, "They however did not benefit from it (their scriptures) at all." (6)

(1) Haakim (Vol.1 Pg.99). Bazaar and Tabraani have reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Majma'uz Zawaa'id* (Vol.1 Pg.200).

(2) Ibn Abdul Birr in his Jaami (Vol.1 Pg.152).

(3) Ibn Abdul Birr in his Jaami (Vol.1 Pg.152). Haakim and Tabraani have reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Majma'uz Zawaa'id*.

(4) Haakim.

(5) Tabraani.

(6) Haakim.

**Statements of Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood **رَوَى عَنْهُ** and Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas **رَوَى عَنْهُ** Concerning the Lifting of Knowledge and the Statement Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas **رَوَى عَنْهُ** made when Hadhrat Zaid **رَوَى عَنْهُ** passed away**

Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Mas'ood **رَوَى عَنْهُ** once asked, "Do you know how Islaam will dwindle?" The people replied, "Just as the dye on clothing fades or as an animal loses its fat or as a Dirham deteriorates when it is hidden away for too long." Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Mas'ood **رَوَى عَنْهُ** replied, "That also happens, but the most serious cause will be the death of the Ulema." (1)

Hadhrt Sa'eed bin Musayyib says, "I attended the funeral of Hadhrt Zaid bin Thaabit **رَوَى عَنْهُ**. After he had been buried, Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Abbaas **رَوَى عَنْهُ** said, "O you people! Whoever wishes to know how knowledge leaves us, should know that it is like this that knowledge leaves. I swear by Allaah that a great deal of knowledge has just left us today." (2)

Hadhrt Ammaar bin Abu Ammaar says, "When Hadhrt Zaid bin Thaabit **رَوَى عَنْهُ** passed away, we sat with Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Abbaas **رَوَى عَنْهُ** in the shade of a building. He said, "It is like this that knowledge leaves. A great deal of knowledge has just been buried today." Another narration states that as he pointed his finger to the grave, Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Abbaas **رَوَى عَنْهُ** said, "It is like this that knowledge leaves. When a man passes away who knows something that no one else knows, his knowledge leaves with him."

Yet another narration states that Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Abbaas **رَوَى عَنْهُ** once asked, "Do you know how knowledge will leave? It is by the Ulema leaving the surface of the earth." (3)

Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Mas'ood **رَوَى عَنْهُ** said, "I strongly believe that it is by committing sins that a man forgets the knowledge he once learnt." (4)

Hadhrt Qaasim reports that Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Mas'ood **رَوَى عَنْهُ** said, "The problem with knowledge is forgetting." (5)

**Propagating one's Knowledge even if One does not practise and Seeking Protection from Knowledge that is not Beneficial**

**The statement of Hadhrt Hudhayfah **رَوَى عَنْهُ** Concerning Propagating Knowledge**

Hadhrt Jaabir bin Abdullaah **رَوَى عَنْهُ** narrates that Hadhrt Hudhayfah **رَوَى عَنْهُ**

(1) Tabraani in his *Kabeer*, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.1 Pg.202).

(2) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.1 Pg.202) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(3) *Majma'uz Zawaa'id* (Vol.1 Pg.202).

(4) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.131). The narration also appears in *Majma'uz Zawaa'id* (Vol.1 Pg.199) and *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.1 Pg.92).

(5) Ibn Abi Shaybah, as quoted in Jaami'ul Ilm (Vol.1 Pg.108).

said to them, "We have been given this knowledge to bear and we therefore pass it on to you even though we do not practise on it." (1)

## **Rasulullaah ﷺ Seeks Protection from Knowledge that does not Benefit**

Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رضي الله عنه narrates that when Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa, he said, "O Allaah! I seek Your protection from four things; from knowledge that is not beneficial, from a heart that does not submit, from a soul that is never satiated and from a du'aa that is not answered." (2)

~~~~~

---

(1) Bayhaqi and Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.7 Pg.24).

(2) Haakim (Vol.1 Pg.104), reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Dhahabi.

---

## Chapter Fourteen

### The Chapter Concerning The Fervour the Sahabah رَوَاةُ السَّاهَابِ had for Dhikr and the Encouragement they Gave Towards it

This chapter highlights the tremendous fervour that Nabi ﷺ and the Sahabah رَوَاةُ السَّاهَابِ had for the Dhikr of Allaah تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى. It further discusses how they were regular with it every morning and evening, during the days and the nights and on journey and at home. Further discussed is how they prompted and encouraged others towards Dhikr and what forms of Dhikr they engaged in.

### The Encouragement Rasulullaah ﷺ Gave towards The Dhikr of Allaah تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى Rasulullaah ﷺ says, "One should adopt a tongue that engages in Dhikr"

Hadhrat Thowbaan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا narrates that they were once on a journey with Rasulullaah ﷺ when some of the Muhaajireen said, "If only we knew what type of wealth is good now that Allaah has revealed verses of the Qur'aan about gold and silver (condemning those who hoard it without paying the zakaah due on it)." Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "If you wish, I can ask Rasulullaah ﷺ on your behalf." With their permission, Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ went off and Hadhrat Thowbaan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا followed him hurriedly on his camel.

"O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ started, "Since Allaah has revealed verses about gold and silver, the Muhaajireen are asking, 'If only we knew what type of wealth is good now that Allaah has revealed verses of the Qur'aan about gold and silver.'" Rasulullaah ﷺ replied by saying, "One should adopt (as the best of wealth) a tongue that engages in Dhikr, a grateful heart and a Mu'min wife who will help one in (carrying out acts of) Imaan." Another narration states that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "...and a wife that will assist one in (prospering one's life in) the Aakhirah." (1)

Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ thrice repeated the words, "Destruction to gold! Destruction to silver!" This he said after Allaah had revealed

(1) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.182). Ahmad, Tirmidhi and Ibn Maajah have reported a similar narration.

the verse:

﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ الذَّهَبَ وَ الْفِضَّةَ وَلَا يُنْفِقُونَهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ لَا فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ﴾ (سورة توبه: آیت ۳۴)

Verily those who hoard gold and silver and do not spend it in the way of Allaah, then give them the good news of a painful punishment.

{Surah Taubah, verse 34}

Because this weighed heavily on the Sahabah ﷺ, they asked, "What type of wealth should we then adopt?" It was then that Hadhrt Umar ﷺ offered to pose the question to Rasulullaah ﷺ, as mentioned in the narration above. The rest of the narration is the same as the one above, only in greater brevity. (1)

### The meaning of Rasulullaah ﷺ's Words: "The *Mufarridoon* are in the Lead"

Hadhrt Abu Hurayrah ﷺ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ was travelling on the road to Makkah when he passed by a mountain called Humdaan. Rasulullaah ﷺ then said, "This is Humdaan. Continue travelling because the *Mufarridoon* are in the lead." "O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" the Sahabah ﷺ enquired, "Who are the *Mufarridoon*?" Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "Those who abundantly engage in Dhikr." (2) Another narration states that when the Sahabah ﷺ asked who the *Mufarridoon* were, Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "Those who are intoxicated by the Dhikr of Allaah. Dhikr then unburdens them of their sins so that they meet Allaah without any burden on the Day of Qiyaamah." (3)

### Rasulullaah ﷺ says, "Whoever wishes to Eat from the Gardens of Jannah should engage in Dhikr in Abundance"

Hadhrt Mu'aadh bin Jabal ﷺ reports that as they were once travelling with Rasulullaah ﷺ, he asked, "Where are those in the lead?" The Sahabah ﷺ replied, "While some people have gone ahead, others are still at the back." Rasulullaah ﷺ explained by saying, "Where are those in the lead who are intoxicated by the Dhikr of Allaah? Whoever wishes to eat from the gardens of Jannah should engage in Dhikr in abundance." (4)

### Rasulullaah ﷺ Informs us that the Best of Allaah's Servants are those who Engage Abundantly in Dhikr

Hadhrt Abu Sa'eed Khudri ﷺ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ was once

(1) Abdur Razzaq, as quoted in the *Tafseer* of Ibn Katheer (Vol.2 Pg.351).

(2) Muslim.

(3) Tirmidhi, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.59). Tabraani has reported a similar narration from Hadhrt Abu Dardaa ﷺ, as quoted in *Majma'uz Zawaa'id* (Vol.10 Pg.75).

(4) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.75) has commented on the chain of narrators.

asked, "Which of Allaah's servants shall have the highest status with Allaah on the Day of Qiyaamah?" Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "Those who engage abundantly in Dhikr." "O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" Hadhrat Abu Sa'eed Khudri رضى الله عنه asked, "Are they even better than the person who fights in the path of Allaah?" Rasulullaah ﷺ's reply was, "Even if the warrior has to strike the Kuffaar and Mushrikeen with his sword until it breaks and he is dyed in blood, those who abundantly engage in Dhikr will still be a stage above him." (1)

## **The Dhikr of Allaah Earns the Greatest rewards and is Most Effective in Securing Deliverance from Jahannam**

Hadhrt Jaabir رضى الله عنه reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "A man can do no action more effective in saving him from Jahannam than Dhikr." Someone asked, "Not even Jihaad in the path of Allaah?" Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "Not even Jihaad in the path of Allaah unless one fights until his sword breaks." (2)

Hadhrt Mu'aadh bin Anas رضى الله عنه narrates that someone once asked Rasulullaah ﷺ which form of Jihaad carried the most reward. Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "(The Jihaad of) Those people who engage most in the Dhikr of Allaah ﷻ." The Sahabi رضى الله عنه then asked Rasulullaah ﷺ about whose salaah, zakaah, Hajj and Sadaqah carried the most reward. Each time Rasulullaah ﷺ replied that it was the action of those people who engage most in the Dhikr of Allaah ﷻ. Hadhrt Abu Bakr رضى الله عنه then said to Hadhrt Umar رضى الله عنه, "O Abu Hafs! Those who engage in Dhikr have taken all the good." Rasulullaah ﷺ himself confirmed this statement saying, "Yes (that it true)." (3)

## **Rasulullaah ﷺ says, "Let your tongue remain Moist with the Dhikr of Allaah"**

Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Busr رضى الله عنه reports that a man once came to Rasulullaah ﷺ saying, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! The (Nafl) acts of Islaam are too many for me. Inform me of something that I may assiduously adhere to." Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "Let your tongue remain moist with the Dhikr of Allaah." (4)

Hadhrt Maalik bin Makhaamir reports that Hadhrt Mu'aadh bin Jabal رضى الله عنه once said to them, "The last words with which I parted from Rasulullaah ﷺ (as I left for Yemen) were that I asked, 'Which deeds are most beloved to Allaah?' Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, 'That you die while your tongue is moist with the Dhikr of Allaah.'" (5) Another narration states that Hadhrt Mu'aadh رضى الله عنه asked, "Tell

(1) Tirmidhi and Bayhaqi, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.56).

(2) Tabraani in his *Sagheer and Awsat*, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Mundhirir (Vol.3 Pg.56) and Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.74). Tabraani has reported a similar narration from Hadhrt Mu'aadh bin Jabal رضى الله عنه, as quoted in *Majma'uz Zawaa'id* (Vol.10 Pg.73).

(3) Ahmad. A narration of Tabraani states that the Sahabi رضى الله عنه asked, "Which Mujaahid shall receive the most reward?" Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.74) has however commented on the chain of narrators.

(4) Tirmidhi, Haakim, Ibn Maajah and Ibn Hibbaan, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.54).

(5) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.74) has commented on the chain of narrators.

me which deed is best and which takes one closest to Allaah." (1)

## The Encouragement the Sahabah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ Gave Towards Dhikr

### The Encouragement Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, Hadhrot Uthmaan رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and Hadhrot Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ Gave Towards Dhikr

Hadhrot Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Do not preoccupy yourself with discussing people because it is a cause of misfortune. You had rather engage constantly in the Dhikr of Allaah." (2) Another narration states that Hadhrot Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Engage assiduously in the Dhikr of Allaah because it is a cure. At the same time, avoid discussing people because it is a disease." (3)

Hadhrot Uthmaan رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Had our hearts been pure, we would never tire with the Dhikr of Allaah." (4)

Hadhrot Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Engage abundantly in the Dhikr of Allaah تَذَكُّرًا and it matters not if you do not associate with anyone apart from those who can assist you in Dhikr." (5)

### The Encouragement Hadhrot Salmaan رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and Hadhrot Abu Dardaa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ Gave Towards Dhikr

Hadhrot Salmaan رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ once said that if a man spends an entire night giving away slave women with fair complexions and another man spends the night reciting the Book of Allaah تَذَكُّرًا and engaging in Dhikr, the latter is the better of the two. (6)

Hadhrot Ahmad bin Habeeb bin Ubayd narrates that a man approached Hadhrot Abu Dardaa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and asked for some advice. Hadhrot Abu Dardaa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Remember Allaah during times of ease and Allaah will remember you during your times of hardship. Whenever you are impressed by anything of this world, consider what it is soon to become." (7)

Hadhrot Abu Dardaa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ once said, "Shall I not inform you of the best of all deeds, which is most beloved to your Master and will elevate your rank the most? It is better than being killed and killing the enemy in Jihaad and even better than giving Dirhams and Dinaars in charity." When the people begged to know what it was, Hadhrot Abu Dardaa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Dhikr of Allaah because the Dhikr of

(1) Bazaar. Ibn Abi Dunya and Ibn Hibbaan have reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.55). Ibn Najjaar has also reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.208).

(2) Ibn Abi Dunya.

(3) Ibn Abi Dunya, Ahmad and Hannaad, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.207).

(4) Ibn Mubaarak in his *Zuhd*, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.218).

(5) Bayhaqi, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.208).

(6) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.204).

(7) Ahmad, as quoted in *Safwatus Safwah* (Vol.1 Pg.258).

Allaah is the greatest act." (1)

It was also Hadhrat Abu Dardaa رضي الله عنه who said, "Those whose tongues are ever moist with the Dhikr of Allaah تذكر الله will enter Jannah laughingly." (2)

## The Encouragement Hadhrat Mu'aadh bin Jabal رضي الله عنه and Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Amr رضي الله عنه Gave towards Dhikr

Hadhrt Mu'aadh bin Jabal رضي الله عنه said, "A person can do no action more effective in saving himself from Allaah's punishment than engaging in Allaah's Dhikr." "O Abu Abdur Rahmaan!" someone asked, "Not even Jihaad in the path of Allaah?" "No," Hadhrt Mu'aadh رضي الله عنه replied, "unless he fights until even his sword breaks. This is because Allaah says in His Book:

﴿وَلَذِكْرُ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ﴾ (سورة عنكبوت: آيت ٤٥)

Without doubt, the Dhikr of Allaah is greatest (*greater than other forms of worship that are devoid of Allaah's remembrance*). (Surah Ankaboot, verse 45) (3)

Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Amr رضي الله عنه said, "Engaging in the Dhikr of Allaah in the mornings and evenings is better than breaking swords in the path of Allaah and giving donating large sums of wealth in charity." (4)

## Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم's Fervour for Dhikr Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم Prefers the Dhikr of Allaah to Setting Slaves Free

Hadhrt Anas رضي الله عنه narrates that Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "I prefer sitting with a group of people engaged in Allaah's Dhikr between Fajr and sunrise to setting free four slaves from the progeny of Ismaa'eel عليه السلام, even though the blood money of each one of them is worth twelve thousand. Similarly, I prefer sitting with a group of people engaged in Allaah's Dhikr between Asr and sunset to setting free four slaves from the progeny of Ismaa'eel عليه السلام, even though the blood money of each one of them is worth twelve thousand." (5)

Hadhrt Anas رضي الله عنه also narrates that Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The person who performs his Asr salaah and then remains sitting to dictate words of worth until the evening is better than the one who frees eight slaves from the progeny of Ismaa'eel عليه السلام." (6)

Another narration states that Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "I prefer sitting with a group of people engaged in Allaah's Dhikr between Fajr and sunrise to everything upon which the sun rises." (7)

(1) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.219).

(2) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.219).

(3) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.235).

(4) Ibn Abi Shaybah, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.207).

(5) Abu Ya'la. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.105) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(6) Ahmad and Abu Ya'la.

(7) Abu Ya'la. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.105) has commented on the chain of narrators.



## Rasulullaah ﷺ Prefers Dhikr to Donating Thoroughbred Horses to Mujaahideen and to Setting Slaves Free

Hadhrat Sahl bin Sa'd Saa'idi رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "More than providing thoroughbred horses to be used in the path of Allaah, I would love to rather attend the Fajr salaah and then sit to engage in the Dhikr of Allaah ﷻ until sunrise." (1)

Hadhrat Abbaas bin Abdul Muttalib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "I prefer sitting (to engage in Allaah's Dhikr) from the time of the Fajr salaah until sunrise to setting free four slaves from the progeny of Ismaa'eel رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ." (2)

Another narration states that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "I prefer performing the Fajr salaah and then sitting to engage in Allaah's Dhikr until sunrise rather than racing a horse in the path of Allaah until sunrise." (3)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Ranks the Recitation of "Subhaanallaah", "Al Hamdulillaah", "Laa Ilaaha Illallaah" and "Allaahu Akbar" Higher than Everything in the World

Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Rather than having everything over which the sun rises, I prefer reciting 'Subhaanallaah', 'Al Hamdulillaah', 'Laa Ilaaha Illallaah' and 'Allaahu Akbar'." (4)

Hadhrat Abu Umaamah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "I prefer sitting and reciting 'Allaahu Akbar', 'Al Hamdulillaah', 'Subhaanallaah', and 'Laa Ilaaha Illallaah' until sunrise rather than setting free two slaves from the progeny of Ismaa'eel رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ. I also prefer reciting them after Asr until sunset rather than setting free four slaves from the progeny of Ismaa'eel رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ." (5)

Anotehr narration states that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "I prefer sitting until sunrise and engaging in the Dhikr of Allaah by reciting 'Allaahu Akbar', 'Laa Ilaaha Illallaah' and 'Subhaanallaah' rather than setting free four slaves from the progeny of Ismaa'eel رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ. I also prefer engaging in Allaah's Dhikr from the Asr salaah until sunset rather than setting free so many slaves from the progeny of Ismaa'eel رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ." (6)

## The Fervour that the Sahabah رَوَاتُ السَّابِقِينَ of Rasulullaah ﷺ had for Dhikr

### The Fervour Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ had for Dhikr

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "Rather than providing

(1) Tabraani in his *Kabeer* and *Awsat*, as quoted in *Majma'uz Zawaa'id* (Vol.10 Pg.105).

(2) Bazaar.

(3) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.106) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(4) Muslim and Tirmidhi, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.84).

(5) Ahmad.

(6) Ahmad and Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.104).

thoroughbred horses (for Jihaad) from morning to night, I prefer engaging in the Dhikr of Allaah from morning to night." (1)

Hadhrat Abu Ubaydah bin Abdullaah bin Mas'ood says, "It was difficult for Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ to say anything that was not the Dhikr of Allaah." (2)

Another narration states that it would upset Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ to hear anyone talking between dawn and the Fajr salaah. Yet another narration states that it was after the Fajr salaah that Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ approached a group of people who were busy talking (in the Masjid). He forbade them from talking saying, "You have come here to perform salaah. You may therefore either perform your salaah or remain silent." (3)

### The Fervour Hadhrat Abu Dardaa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and Hadhrat Mu'aadh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ had for Dhikr

Hadhrat Abu Dardaa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "I love more to recite 'Allaahu Akbar' a hundred times than spending a hundred gold coins in Sadaqah." (4)

Hadhrat Mu'aadh bin Jabal رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "Rather than providing thoroughbred horses (for Jihaad) in the path of Allaah from morning to night, I prefer engaging in the Dhikr of Allaah from morning to night." (5)

### The Fervour Hadhrat Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, Hadhrat Abu Moosa Ash'ari رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ had for Dhikr

Hadhrat Anas bin Maalik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ reports that they were on a journey with Hadhrat Abu Moosa Ash'ari رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ when he heard people talking and having eloquent discussions. "O Anas," he said, "what benefit is there for me in that. Come, let us engage in the Dhikr of our Rabb because it seems like those people can even skin a person with their tongues." The rest of the narration has passed in the chapter discussing Imaan in the Aakhirah. (6)

Hadhrat Mu'aadh bin Abdullaah bin Raafi reports that he was once present in a gathering with Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Ja'far رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abu Umayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ. Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abu Umayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ related to them that he had heard Hadhrat Mu'aadh bin Jabal رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ say that he heard Rasulullaah ﷺ say, "There are two phrases, one of which rises no less than the height of Allaah's throne, while the other fills the atmosphere between the heavens and the earth. They are 'Laa Ilaaha Illallaah' and 'Allaahu Akbar'."

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ then confirmed with Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abu Umayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ saying, "Did you really hear him say that?" "Yes," came the

(1) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.75) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(2) Tabraani in his *Kabeer*. Haythami (Vol.2 Pg.219) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(3) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.2 Pg.219) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(4) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.219).

(5) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.235).

(6) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.259).

reply. Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ then started weeping so much that his beard was drenched in his tears. Thereafter, he said, "These are two phrases that are very dear to me and which I recite very often." (1)

Hadhrt Jareeri reports, "When Hadhrt Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ entered into the state of Ihraam from Dhaatul Irq, we heard him say nothing other than the Dhikr of Allaah until he came out of Ihraam. Thereafter, he said to me, 'Dear son of my brother! That is what Ihraam is like.'" (2)

## Gatherings of Dhikr

### The Virtue on the Day of Qiyaamah of those Participating in the Gatherings of Dhikr

Hadhrt Abu Sa'eed Khudri رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates from Rasulullaah ﷺ that on the Day of Qiyaamah, Allaah will say, "The people of this assembly will soon learn who the people of honour are." "O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" someone asked, "Who are the people of honour?" Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "Those who participate in the gatherings of Dhikr." (3)

### The Incident of an Expedition that Rasulullaah ﷺ dispatched and how he rated People Engaged in Dhikr above them

Hadhrt Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once dispatched an expedition to Najd that won a large booty and returned very quickly. Someone who was not part of the expedition remarked, "I have never before seen any expedition return so quickly and win so much booty as this expedition did!" To this, Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Should I not inform you of people who return even quicker with and even greater booty? They are people who attend the Fajr salaah and then remain seated in their places, engaging themselves in Dhikr until sunrise. Thereafter, they perform two Rakaahs salaah before returning home. Such people have a quicker return and a greater booty than those of the expedition." (4)

### Rasulullaah ﷺ Sits with People Engaged in Dhikr after the Revelation of a verse of the Qur'aan

Hadhrt Abdur Rahmaan bin Sahl bin Hunayf رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ was in one of his rooms when Allaah revealed the verse:

(1) Tabraani. Mundhiri (Vol.3 Pg.94) and Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.82) have commented on the chain of narrators

(2) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.7 Pg.22).

(3) Ahmad, Abu Ya'la, Ibn Hibbaan, Bayhaqi and others, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.63). Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.72) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(4) Ibn Zanjway and Tirmidhi, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.298). Bazaar has reported a similar narration from Hadhrt Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ with slight additions. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.107) has however commented on the chain of narrators.

﴿وَأَصْبِرْ نَفْسَكَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ بِالْغَدَاةِ وَالْعَشِيِّ يُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَهُ﴾

(سورة كهف: آيت ٢٨)

(O Rasulullaah ﷺ) Restrain yourself with (in the company of) those who, seeking His pleasure, call to their Rabb morning and evening...

{Surah Kahaf, verse 28}

Rasulullaah ﷺ then left the room in search of such people and found a group engaged in the Dhikr of Allaah. Amongst the group were some men who had dishevelled hair, others whose skin was chapped and others with only one cloth to wear. When he saw them, Rasulullaah ﷺ sat with them saying, "All praise is for Allaah who has created within my Ummah people with whom I have been instructed to remain with." (1)

### Rasulullaah ﷺ Sits with a Gathering that

### Included Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Rawaaha ﷺ

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas ﷺ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once passed by Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Rawaaha ﷺ as he was busy advising some of his companions. Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Listen well! You are the people with whom Allaah has instructed me to remain with." Rasulullaah ﷺ then recited the verse:

﴿وَأَصْبِرْ نَفْسَكَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ بِالْغَدَاةِ وَالْعَشِيِّ يُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَهُ وَلَا تَعْدُ

عَيْنَكَ عَنْهُمْ ۖ تَرِيدُ زِينَةَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۗ وَلَا تُطِعْ مَنْ أَغْفَلْنَا قَلْبَهُ عَن ذِكْرِنَا وَاتَّبَعَ

هُوْلَهُ وَكَانَ أَمْرُهُ قُرْطًا ۝﴾ (سورة كهف: آيت ٢٨)

(O Rasulullaah ﷺ) Restrain yourself with (in the company of) those who, seeking His pleasure, call to their Rabb morning and evening. Do not shift your attention from them with the intention of acquiring the adornment of this worldly life. (Therefore,) Do not obey him whose heart We have made heedless of Our remembrance, who pursues his passions and whose (every) affair entails transgressing (the laws of Allaah). {Surah Kahaf, verse 28}

Rasulullaah ﷺ then continued, "Behold! As many of you are sitting here, so many angels are also present with you. When you say 'Subhaanallaah', they also say 'Subhaanallaah'. When you say 'Al Hamdu Lillaah', they also say 'Al Hamdu Lillaah' and when you say 'Allaahu Akbar', they also say 'Allaahu Akbar'. They then ascend to their Rabb and although He knows more than them, they say, 'O our Rabb! When Your servants said 'Subhaanallaah', we also said 'Subhaanallaah'. when they said 'Allaahu Akbar', we also said 'Allaahu Akbar' and when they said 'Al Hamdu Lillaah', we also said 'Al Hamdu Lillaah'. Allaah then says, 'O my angels! I make you witness that I have forgiven them.' 'But some of them were sinners,' the angels add. Allaah then says, 'They are a group with whom no

(1) Tabraani, as quoted in the *Tafseer* of Ibn Katheer (Vol.3 Pg.81).

associate is deprived."<sup>(1)</sup>

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Sits with a Group that Included Hadhrat Salmaan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ

Hadhrat Thaabit Bunaani narrates that Hadhrat Salmaan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ was part of a group engaged in Dhikr when Rasulullaah ﷺ passed by. When they stopped, Rasulullaah ﷺ asked them what they were saying. "O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" they submitted, "We were engaged in Dhikr." Rasulullaah ﷺ then said, "Continue saying what you had been saying. When I noticed Allaah's mercy descending on you, I wished to join you." Rasulullaah ﷺ then added, "All praise is for Allaah who has created within my Ummah people with whom I have been instructed to remain with."<sup>(2)</sup>

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Sits in a Gathering of Dhikr and Tells the Participants to Eat from the Gardens of Jannah

Hadhrat Jaabir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ once came to them and said, "O people! Verily Allaah has many groups of angels who descend and remain with the gatherings of Dhikr on earth. You should therefore eat from the gardens of Jannah." "Where are the gardens of Jannah?" the Sahabah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ asked. Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "They are the gatherings of Dhikr. You should therefore spend your mornings or evenings in the Dhikr of Allaah and constantly remind yourselves about Him. The person who wishes to know his status in Allaah's estimation should see what Allaah's status is in his estimation. This is because Allaah grants a servant only that status in His sight that the servant grants to Allaah in his sight."<sup>(3)</sup>

Hadhrat Jaabir bin Samurah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ reports that after performing the Fajr salaah, Rasulullaah ﷺ used to sit and remain engaged in Dhikr until sunrise.<sup>(4)</sup>

## Rasulullaah ﷺ's Statement Concerning the rewards of the Gatherings of Dhikr

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Amr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that he once asked Rasulullaah ﷺ what the rewards would be for the gatherings of Dhikr. Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "The rewards for the gatherings of Dhikr shall be Jannah; Jannah."<sup>(5)</sup>

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "The gatherings of Dhikr are the life of knowledge and create humility in the heart."<sup>(6)</sup>

(1) Tabraani in his *Sagheer*. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.76) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(2) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.342).

(3) Ibn Abi Dunya, Abu Ya'la, Bazaar, Tabraani, Haakim and Bayhaqi, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.65). Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.77) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(4) Tabraani in his *Sagheer*, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.107).

(5) Ahmad and Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.78) and Mundhiri (Vol.3 Pg.56).

(6) Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.208).

## Expiation for the Sins of a Gathering

**Rasulullaah ﷺ says that Expiation for the sins of a gathering Is to Recite "Subhaana Kallaahumma wa Bihamdik"**

Hadhrat Aa'isha **رضي الله عنها** narrates that after every gathering and salaah, Rasulullaah **ﷺ** used to say something. When I asked him about it, he said, 'If what you spoke was good, these words shall seal (preserve) them until the Day of Qiyaamah and if you spoke evil, they shall serve as expiation; (The words are:)

“سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ”

"You are Pure, O Allaah and it is Your praises that we sing. There is none worthy of worship but You, I beg Your forgiveness and repent to You." (1)

Hadhrat Abu Barzah **رضي الله عنه** reports that at the end of every gathering just before he stood up, Rasulullaah **ﷺ** would recite:

“سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ”

"You are Pure, O Allaah and it is Your praises that we sing. I testify there is none worthy of worship but You, I beg Your forgiveness and repent to You."

"O Rasulullaah **ﷺ**" someone asked, "You are saying something that you had not been saying previously." Rasulullaah **ﷺ** replied, "It is expiation for the sins of a gathering." (2)

Another narration quotes the du'aa with additional words:

“سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ عَمِلْتُ سُوءًا وَظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي فَأَغْفِرْ لِي إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ”

"You are Pure, O Allaah and it is Your praises that we sing. I testify there is none worthy of worship but You, I beg Your forgiveness and repent to You. I have sinned and wronged myself, so forgive me because none but You can forgive sins." (3)

**Rasulullaah ﷺ and Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Amr **رضي الله عنه** Encourage the recitation of the Du'aa after a Gathering**

Hadhrat Zubayr bin Awwaam **رضي الله عنه** reports that they once said, "O Rasulullaah **ﷺ**! When we leave your gatherings, we find that we start discussing matters of the Period of Ignorance." Rasulullaah **ﷺ** advised them saying, "Whenever you sit in gatherings in which you fear for yourselves (that you may have discussed

(1) Ibn Abi Dunya, Nasa'ee, Haakim and Bayhaqi.

(2) Abu Dawood.

(3) Nasa'ee, Haakim and Tabraani, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.72).

what was wrong), then ensure that you recite at the end:

“سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ نَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ نَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ”

'You are Pure, O Allaah and it is Your praises that we sing. I testify there is none worthy of worship but You, I beg Your forgiveness and repent to You.'

By reciting this, the sins you may have committed in the gathering will be atoned for." (1)

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Amr bin Al Aas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "There are certain words that, if recited thrice after a gathering, will atone for anything wrong said in the gathering, whether the gathering be one of righteousness or not. When they are recited after a Dhikr gathering or any other gathering of virtue, they serve as a seal, just as a letter is sealed." He then continued to mention the words, which are the same as the du'aa stated in the above-mentioned narration of Hadhrat Aal'isha رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا. (2)

## Recitation of the Qur'aan

### The Advice Rasulullaah ﷺ gave Hadhrat Abu Dharr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ about Reciting the Qur'aan

Hadhrat Abu Dharr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that when he once asked Rasulullaah ﷺ for advice, Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Hold fast to Taqwa because it is the basis of every act." When Hadhrat Abu Dharr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ requested for more advice, Rasulullaah ﷺ added, "Be particular about reciting the Qur'aan because it is a light for you on earth and a treasure for you in the heavens." (3)

### Rasulullaah ﷺ Recites a Portion of the Qur'aan every Night

Hadhrat Aws bun Hudhayfah Thaqafi رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ says, "When we came to Rasulullaah ﷺ as a delegation from the Thaqeef, those of us who belonged to the Ahlaaf stayed with Hadhrat Mughiera bin Shu'ba رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ while those who belonged to the Banu Maalik were accommodated in Rasulullaah ﷺ's tent. Rasulullaah ﷺ would come to address us every day after the Isha salaah and because he remained standing for so long, he would lean on one leg and then on the other. Much of what he told us concerned the problems he experienced with the Quraysh. He said, 'We were regarded as weaklings in Makkah, but we had our own back from them after coming to Madinah. Victory then took turns between our and their camps.'

One night however, Rasulullaah ﷺ came to us later than he usually did. 'O Rasulullaah ﷺ! we asked, 'Tonight you have come to us later than you usually do?' Rasulullaah ﷺ explained, 'Because I was unable to complete my fixed daily portions of the Qur'aan, I did not want to leave until I had completed.'

(1) Tabraa'ni in his Sagheer and Awsat. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.142) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(2) Abu Dawood and Ibn Hibbaan, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.72).

(3) Ibn Hibbaan, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.8).

following morning, we asked Rasulullaah ﷺ's companions about how Rasulullaah ﷺ divided the portions of the Qur'aan that he recited. They explained to us that Rasulullaah ﷺ divided the Qur'aan into (seven parts, consisting of) three Surahs (Faatiha to Aal Imraan), five Surahs (Nisaa to Anfaal), seven Surahs (Taubah to Hijr), nine Surahs (Nahl to Noor), eleven Surahs (Furqaan to Faatir), thirteen Surahs (Yaaseen to Fatah) and the Mufassal Surahs (Hujuraat to Naas)." (1)

Hadhrt Mughiera bin Shu'ba ﷺ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ was once at a place between Makkah and Madinah when a man sought permission to see him. Rasulullaah ﷺ (did not grant permission immediately and) explained, "I did not complete the daily fixed portion of the Qur'aan that I always recite and am unable to give anything else preference over it (he may therefore see me after I have completed)." (2)

### **The Fervour Hadhrt Umar ﷺ had for the Recitation of the Qur'aan and How he used to Ask Hadhrt Abu Moosa Ash'ari ﷺ to Recite the Qur'aan**

Hadhrt Abu Salamah reports that when Hadhrt Umar bin Khattaab ﷺ used to say to Hadhrt Abu Moosa Ash'ari ﷺ, "Remind us about our Rabb", he would start reciting the Qur'aan. (3)

Hadhrt Habeeb bin Abu Marzooq says, "The report reached us that Hadhrt Abu Moosa Ash'ari ﷺ used to recite the Qur'aan in a most excellent voice and would do so when Hadhrt Umar ﷺ would sometimes say to him, 'Remind us of our Rabb.'"

Hadhrt Abu Nadhrah narrates that Hadhrt Abu Moosa Ash'ari ﷺ used to start reciting the Qur'aan when Hadhrt Umar ﷺ would say to him, "Make us yearn for our Rabb." When the people reminded him that it was time for salaah, Hadhrt Umar ﷺ would say, "Are we not in salaah already (because just like this, the purpose of salaah is also to remember Allaah)?"

Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Abbaas ﷺ reports that whenever Hadhrt Umar ﷺ entered the house he would open up the pages of the Qur'aan and recite it. (4)

### **The Fervour Hadhrt Uthmaan ﷺ had for Reciting the Qur'aan**

Hadhrt Uthmaan ﷺ used to say, "I would not like a single day or night to pass without looking into the Book of Allaah i.e. to recite the Qur'aan by looking into it." (5)

Hadhrt Uthmaan ﷺ also said, "Had your hearts been pure, you would never

(1) Tayaalisi, Ahmad, Ibn Jareer, Tabraani and Abu Nu'aym, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.232). Abu Dawood (Vol.2 Pg.310) has reported a similar narration.

(2) Ibn Abu Dawood in his *Masaahif*, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.226).

(3) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.258). Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.109) has reported a similar narration.

(4) Ibn Abu Dawood, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.224).

(5) Ahmad in his *Zuhd* and Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.225).



get enough of the speech of Allaah تبارك وتعالى.<sup>(1)</sup>

Hadhrat Hasan says, "Ameerul Mu'mineen Hadhrat Uthmaan bin Affaan رضي الله عنه said, 'Had our hearts been pure, we would never get enough of the speech of Allaah تبارك وتعالى and I would not like a single day pass by without looking into the Qur'aan.' When Hadhrat Uthmaan رضي الله عنه passed away, the pages of his Qur'aan were in tatters because he was always looking into it so often."<sup>(2)</sup>

## **The Fervour that Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رضي الله عنه, Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رضي الله عنه and Hadhrat Ikrama bin Abu Jahal رضي الله عنه had for Reciting the Qur'aan**

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رضي الله عنه said, "Always look into the Qur'aan (when reciting because it facilitates easier contemplation)."<sup>(3)</sup>

Hadhrat Habeeb bin Shaheed narrates that when Hadhrat Naafi was asked about what Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رضي الله عنه used to do at home, he replied, "Something that others would not manage. He would perform wudhu for every salaah and recite from the Qur'aan between every two salaahs."<sup>(4)</sup>

Hadhrat Ibn Abu Mulaykah narrates that Hadhrat Ikrama bin Abu Jahal رضي الله عنه used to place the Qur'aan on his face and weep saying, "The speech of my Rabb! The Book of my Rabb!"<sup>(5)</sup>

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رضي الله عنه said, "The reward of ten good deeds are recorded every time a person sends salutations to Nabi ﷺ. Now, when any of you returns home from the marketplace, he should open the Qur'aan and recite it because for every letter that he recites, he will receive the reward of ten good deeds."

According to another narration, he stated, "Verily for every letter Allaah shall record for him the reward of ten good deeds. I am not saying that this reward is for الم (Alif-Laam-Meem), but the reward of ten good deeds are recorded for the الم (Alif (ا)), another ten for the لا (Laam (ل)) and another ten for the م (Meem (م))."<sup>(6)</sup>

## **Reciting Specific Surahs of the Qur'aan During the Day and Night and while at Home and on Journey**

### **Rasulullaah ﷺ Advises Hadhrat Uqba bin Aamir Juhani رضي الله عنه to recite Surah Ikhlaas and the Mu'awwadhatayn<sup>(7)</sup> every Night**

Hadhrat Uqba bin Aamir Juhani رضي الله عنه narrates that he once met Rasulullaah

(1) Ahmad in his *Zuhd* and Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.218).

(2) Bayhaqi in his *Asmaa was Sifaat* (Pg.182).

(3) Ibn Abu Dawood, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.2 Pg.61).

(4) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.170).

(5) Haakim (Vol.3 Pg.243).

(6) Ibn Abu Dawood, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.219).

(7) "The two Surahs of protection", namely Surah Falaq and Surah Naas.

ؓ, who said to him, "O Uqba bin Aamir! Maintain ties of kinship with those who sever them, give to those who deprive you and forgive those who do you wrong." When he met Rasulullaah ﷺ again afterwards, Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "O Uqba bin Aamir! Should I not inform you of a few Surahs, the likes of which Allaah has neither revealed in the Torah, the Zaboor or in the Injeel. Not a single night should pass you by without you reciting them. They are (قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ) Sura h Ikhlāas (قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْقَلْبِ) (Surah Falaq) and (قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ) (Surah Naas)." Hadhrat Uqba ؓ says, "After Rasulullaah ﷺ had instructed me to do this, not a night has passed by without me reciting these Surahs because it is only appropriate that I should never omit them after receiving the instruction from Rasulullaah ﷺ." (1)

Hadhrot Aa'isha ؓ reports that whenever Rasulullaah ﷺ lay down to sleep, he would place his palms next to each other, recite Surah Ikhlāas and Surah Falaq and then blow into them. Thereafter, he would pass his hands over as much of his body as he could reach, beginning with his head, face and front portion of his body. This he would repeat thrice. (2)

According to another narration, when he lay down to sleep, Rasulullaah ﷺ used to blow into his palms after reciting the complete Surahs Ikhlāas, Falaq and Naas. He would then pass his hands over his face, his arms, his chest and as far over his body as his arms would reach. Hadhrot Aa'isha ؓ reports further that when his illness intensified, Rasulullaah ﷺ would ask her to do it for him. (3)

## What Rasulullaah ﷺ Used to Recite Before Going to Sleep

Hadhrot Jaabir ؓ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ would not go to sleep until he had recited Surah Alif Laam Meem Sajdah and Surah Mulk. Hadhrot Tawoos mentioned that these two Surahs rate seventy virtues higher than the other Surahs of the Qur'aan. (4)

Hadhrot Irbaadh bin Saariya ؓ narrates that when he lay down, Rasulullaah ﷺ would recite the *Musabbihaat* (5) before sleeping. He would say, "In these Surahs is a verse that is better than a thousand verses." (6)

Hadhrot Aa'isha ؓ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ would not go to sleep until he had recited Surah Zumar and Surah Bani Israa'eel. (7)

Hadhrot Farwah bin Naufal ؓ reports that he once approached Rasulullaah ﷺ with the request, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! Teach me something to recite when I lie down to sleep." Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Recite (قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ) (Surah

(1) Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.223).

(2) Nasa'ee.

(3) Ibn Najjaar, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.8 Pg.68). Jam'ul Fawaa'id (Vol. Pg.) has reported a similar narration from Bukhaari, Muslim, Abu-Dawood, Tirmidhi and Ibn Maajah.

(4) Tirmidhi, as quoted in Jam'ul Fawaa'id (Vol.2 Pg.76).

(5) Those Surahs that begin with the words "Sabbaha" () or "Yusabbihu" ().

(6) Tirmidhi and Abu Dawood.

(7) Tirmidhi, as quoted in Jam'ul Fawaa'id (Vol.2 Pg.260).

Kaafiroon) because it is an exoneration from Shirk." (1)

## **The Statement of Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ Concerning the Recitation of Surah Mulk and The Statement of Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ Concerning the Recitation of Surahs Baqara, Aal Imraan and Nisaa**

Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ said, "When the angels of punishment approach a person in the grave from his feet, the feet will say, 'You have no approach from our side because he used to recite Surah Mulk.' When they then approach him from his chest, the chest will say, 'You have no approach from my side because he used to recite Surah Mulk.' Thereafter, when they approach him from his head, the head will say, 'You have no approach from my side because he used to recite Surah Mulk.' In this manner, Surah Mulk protects a person from punishment in the grave. In fact, the Torah states that whoever will recite Surah Mulk at night has multiplied his rewards and carried out an act of extreme virtue." (2)

Another narration briefly states that Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ said, "Allaah will protect from the punishment in the grave every person who recites Surah Mulk every night. During the time of Rasool رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ, we used to call it the 'protector' and it is also stated in one of the scriptures of Allaah that whoever will recite Surah Mulk at night has multiplied his rewards and carried out an act of extreme virtue." (3)

Hadhrt Umar رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ said, "The person who recites Surah Baqarah, Surah Aal Imraan and Surah Nisaa in a single night shall be recorded as one of the obedient ones." (4)

## **Rasulullaah رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ Teaches Hadhrt Jubayr bin Mut'im رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ to Recite the Five Last Surahs of the Qur'aan**

Hadhrt Jubayr bin Mut'im رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ narrates that Rasulullaah رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ once said to him, "O Jubayr! When you travel on a journey, would you like your position to be the best from all your companions and would you like to be the one with the most provisions?" "Certainly!" Hadhrt Jubayr رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ replied, "May my parents be sacrificed for you!" Rasulullaah رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ said, "Then recite these five Surahs, (قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ) (Surah Kaafiroon), (إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ وَالْفَتْحُ) (Surah Nasr), (قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ) (قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ) (Surah Falaq) and (قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ) (Surah Naas).

(1) Tirmidhi (Vol.2 Pg.176).

(2) Haakim.

(3) Nasa'ee, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.38). Bayhaqi has reported a similar narration in greater detail in his *Kitaab Adhaabil Qabr*, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.223).

(4) Abu Ubaydah, Sa'eed bin Mansoor, Abd bin Humayd and Bayhaqi in his *Shu'abul Imaan*, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.222).

Begin each Surah with (بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ) and end your recitation with "بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ"

Hadhrat Jubayr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ continues the narration saying, "Although I was a wealthy person, I was always the most poorly clad on a journey and with the least provisions. However, ever since I started reciting what Rasulullaah ﷺ taught me, I was always in the best position and with the most provisions until I returned from the journey." (1)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Teaches Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Khubayb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ to Recite Surah Ikhlāas and the Mu'awwadhatayn every Morning and evening

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Khubayb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates, "It was an extremely dark and rainy night when we went out in search of Rasulullaah ﷺ to lead us in salaah. When we met him, he said, 'Recite!' When I said nothing, Rasulullaah ﷺ repeated, 'Recite!' When I again failed to respond, he said for the third time, 'Recite!' 'O Rasulullaah ﷺ! I submitted, 'What should I recite?' Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, 'Recite them thrice every morning and evening and they will protect you from everything.'" (2)

## The Statement of Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ Concerning the Recitation of Surah Ikhlāas after the Fajr Salaah

Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "When a person recites (قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ) Surah Ikhlāas ten times after the Fajr salaah, he will commit no sin all of that day even though Shaytaan may try his utmost (to get him to sin)." (3)

## Reciting Specific Verses of the Qur'aan During the Day and Night and while at Home and on Journey

### What Rasulullaah ﷺ and Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ Said About Aayatul Kursi (4)

Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ reports, "Rasulullaah ﷺ was on the wooden step of that pulpit when I heard him say, 'When a person recites Aayatul Kursi after every salaah, there is nothing but death that prevents him from entering Jannah. When a person recites it when he goes to bed, Allaah will safeguard his house, the houses of his neighbours and all the houses in his vicinity.'" (5)

(1) Abu Ya'la. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.134) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(2) Abu Dawood and Tirmidhi, as quoted in the Adhkaar of Nawawi (Pg.96).

(3) Sa'eed bin Mansoor and Ibn Darees, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.223).

(4) Literally translated as 'Verse of the Throne', this is the name of verse 255 of Surah Baqarah.

(5) Bayhaqi in his *Shu'abul Imaan*, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.221).

Hadhrat Ali رضي الله عنه also said, "I do not think that a person born as a Muslim or who has any intelligence would ever spend the night without reciting the verse (اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ، الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ) (*Aayatul Kursi*). If only you people knew its worth! It has been granted to your Nabi صلى الله عليه وسلم from the treasures beneath the very Throne of Allaah and no Nabi صلى الله عليه وسلم before him has ever received it. I never pass a single night without reciting it thrice, once in the two Rakaahs after Isha, once in my Witr salaah and once when I lie down to sleep." (1)

### **The statements of Hadhrat Ali رضي الله عنه, Hadhrat Uthmaan رضي الله عنه and Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رضي الله عنه Concerning the Recitation of Certain Verses of Surah Baqarah and Surah Aal Imraan**

Hadhrat Ali رضي الله عنه said, "I do not think that a person who has any intelligence would ever spend the night without reciting the concluding verses of Surah Baqarah because they are from the treasures beneath the very Throne of Allaah." (2)

Hadhrat Uthmaan رضي الله عنه said, "Whoever recites the concluding verses of Surah Aal Imraan at night shall receive the reward of spending the night in Ibaadah." (3)

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رضي الله عنه said, "If a person recites ten verses of Surah Baqarah in his home, no Shaytaan shall ever enter that home all night. The verses are the four verses at the beginning, *Aayatul Kursi* together with the two verses that follow it and the concluding (three) verses of Surah Baqarah." (4)

### **The Incident of Hadhrat Ubay bin Ka'b رضي الله عنه and a Jinn CONCERNING *Aayatul Kursi***

Hadhrat Ubay bin Ka'b رضي الله عنه had two silos of dates and in keeping check on them, he discovered that the dates were decreasing. When he stood on guard one night, he discovered a creature that resembled a young boy. When Hadhrat Ubay رضي الله عنه greeted him with Salaam, the creature replied to the Salaam. "Give me you hand," Hadhrat Ubay رضي الله عنه instructed. When the creature did so, Hadhrat Ubay رضي الله عنه saw that its hand was that of a dog's and was also covered with dog's hair. "Such is the appearance of the Jinn," Hadhrat Ubay رضي الله عنه said. The Jinn said, "All of the Jinn world know well that there is none more powerful than I." Hadhrat Ubay رضي الله عنه asked, "Then what makes you do this (steal from my silo)." The Jinn replied, "I have heard that you are a person who loved to give Sadaqah, so I wished to have some of your food." Hadhrat Ubay رضي الله عنه asked further, "What can protect us (humans) from the likes of you?" The Jinn replied,

(1) Abu Ubayd, Ibn Abi Shaybah, Daarmi and others, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.221).

(2) Daarmi, Musaddad, Muhammad bin Nasr, Ibn Darees and Ibn Mardway, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.222).

(3) Daarmi, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.222).

(4) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.118) has commented on the chain of narrators.

"It is that verse called *Aayatul Kursi* which appears in Surah Baqarah. Whoever recites it in the evening shall be protected from us until the morning and whoever recites it in the morning shall be protected from us until the evening." Hadhrat Ubay ﷺ went early the next morning to Rasulullaah ﷺ and informed him about the incident. Rasulullaah ﷺ remarked, "The wretch actually spoke the truth." (1)

## The Incident of Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Busr ﷺ and a Group of Jinn and the verse of the Qur'aan he Recited

Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Busr ﷺ says, "When I left Hims, the night gave me shelter on a piece of ground where the Jinn of the area came to me. I however recited the verse of Surah A'raaf:

﴿إِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ  
قَفِ يُعْشِي اللَّيْلَ النَّهَارَ يَطْلُبُهُ حَثِيثًا وَالشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ وَالنُّجُومُ مُسَخَّرَاتٌ بِأَمْرِهِ ۗ  
لَهُ الْخَلْقُ وَالْأَمْرُ ۗ تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ (سورة اعراف: آيت ٥٤)

Undoubtedly your Rabb is Allaah, Who has created the heavens and the earth in six days and then turned His attention to the Throne. He covers the day with the night, (*each one*) hurrying to follow the other. The sun, moon and the stars are all subjugated (*made to be obedient*) by His command (*power*). Behold! Creation and command belong to Him. Blessed is Allaah, the Rabb of the (*entire*) universe. {Surah A'raaf, verse 54}

Some of them then said to the others, 'Look after him until the morning.' The following morning, I then took to my conveyance and left." (2)

## What Hadhrt Alaa bin Jalaaj instructed his Sons to do when they Place him in his Grave

Hadhrt Alaa bin Jalaaj once said to his sons, "When you place me to rest in my grave, please say:

“بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَعَلَىٰ مِلَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ”

'In the name of Allaah and upon the creed of Rasulullaah ﷺ

Thereafter, I want you to gently cover me with sand and recite the beginning and the end of Surah Baqarah at my head-side. I have seen that Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Umar ﷺ liked to do this." (3)

The Statement of Hadhrt Ali ﷺ Concerning the Verse "سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعَزَّةِ عَمَّا"

(1) Nasa'ee, Haakim, Tabraani, Abu Nu'aym, Bayhaqi, Sa'eed bin Mansoor and others, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.221). Tabraani has reported a similar narration from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.118).

(2) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.133) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(3) Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.8 Pg.119).

"يَصِفُونَ" and Hadhrat Ibn Awwf رضي الله عنه Recites Aayatul Kursi in all the Corners of his House

Hadhrt Ali رضي الله عنه said, "Whoever wishes to have his deeds weighed in a large scale should thrice recite:

﴿سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿١٨٠﴾ وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٨١﴾ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٨٢﴾﴾ (سورة صافات: آيت ١٨٠ تا ١٨٢)

Your Rabb, the Rabb of all honour is Pure (*free*) from what (*partners and children*) they attribute to Him, peace be upon the Ambiyaa and all praise belongs to Allaah, the Rabb of the universe. {Surah Saaffaat, verses 180-182} (1)

Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Ubayd bin Umayr narrates that whenever Hadhrt Abdur Rahmaan bin Auf رضي الله عنه entered his house, he would recite *Aayatul Kursi* in all the corners of the house." (2)

## Dhikr of the Kalimah "Laa Ilaaha Illallaah"

**Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم says that the Person most Fortunate to Receive his Intercession will be the One who Recites the Kalimah (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) with Complete Sincerity**

Hadhrt Abu Hurayrah رضي الله عنه reports that he once asked Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم, "O Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم! Who will be most fortunate to receive your intercession on the Day of Qiyaamah?" "O Abu Hurayrah!", Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "I knew that because of your keenness for Ahadeeth, none would have asked this question before you. The person most fortunate to receive my intercession on the Day of Qiyaamah will be the one who recites (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) with complete sincerity of the heart." (3)

Hadhrt Zadi bin Arqam رضي الله عنه reports that Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever recites (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) with sincerity shall enter Jannah." Someone asked, "What is meant by sincerity?" Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم replied, "That the Kalimah should prevent one from acts that Allaah has forbidden." (4)

Allaah Informs Hadhrt Moosa عليه السلام about the Virtue of (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) (Laa Ilaaha Illallaah')

Hadhrt Abu Sa'eed Khudri رضي الله عنه reports from Rasulullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم that Hadhrt Moosa عليه السلام once requested Allaah saying, "O my Rabb! Teach me something by which I may engage in Your Dhikr and supplicate to you." Allaah's reply to him was, "Say (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) (Laa Ilaaha Illallaah')." "O my Rabb!" Hadhrt Moosa عليه السلام submitted, "But all of Your creation say this." Allaah repeated, "Say (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) (Laa Ilaaha Illallaah')." Hadhrt Moosa عليه السلام then said, "What I want is something

(1) Ibn Zanjway, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.222).

(2) Abu Ya'la. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.128) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(3) Bukhaari, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.72).

(4) Tabraani in his *Awsat*, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.74).

exclusively for myself." Allaah then said, "O Moosa! If all the seven heavens and seven earths are placed on one pan of the scale and (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah') on the other, (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah') would outweigh the rest." (1)  
 Another narration states that Allaah said, "If all the seven heavens and their inhabitants apart from Myself together with the seven earths are placed on one pan of the scale and (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah') on the other, (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah') would outweigh them all." (2)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Speaks about the Advice that Hadhrat Nooh عليه السلام gave to his Sons

Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Umar رضى الله عنه reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ once said, "Should I not inform you of the advice that Hadhrt Nooh عليه السلام gave to his sons?" When the Sahabah رضى الله عنهم asked to know, Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Advising his sons, Nooh عليه السلام said, 'Dear sons! I strongly advise you to carry out two things and forbid you from another two. I advise you repeat the words (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah') because if these words are placed on one pan of a scale and all the heavens and earths are placed on the other, these words will outweigh the rest. In fact, if all of them form a ring (to try to stop it), the Kalimah will break right through them to reach Allaah. I also advise you to repeat the words (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ) ('Subhaanallaahil Azeem wa Bihamdihi') because it is the words of worship used by all of creation and it is by virtue of these words that sustenance is distributed. The two things that I forbid you from is Shirk and pride because they both prevent one from reaching Allaah."

One of the Sahabah رضى الله عنهم asked, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! Is it a sign of pride that a person prepares food and invites a group of people for a meal or that he wears clean and neat clothing?" Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "That is not pride. Pride is when a person regards others as being foolish and looks down on them." (3)  
 Another narration states that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "If the heavens and the earth and everything they contain were made into a ring and (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah') placed on top of it, it would shatter them all (beneath its weight)." (4)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Gives the Glad Tidings of Jannah for the Sahabah رضى الله عنهم who Recited the Kalimah with him in a Gathering

Hadhrt Ya'la bin Shaddaad reports, "Hadhrt Ubaadah bin Saamit رضى الله عنه was also present to confirm the report of my father Hadhrt Shaddaad bin Aws رضى الله عنه when he said, 'We were with Rasulullaah ﷺ when he asked whether there were any people of the Ahlul Kitaab amongst us. When we informed him that there were none, Rasulullaah ﷺ instructed that the door be shut.

(1) Nasa'ee, Ibn Hibbaan and Haakim, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.75).

(2) Abu Ya'la. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.82) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(3) Bazaar. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.84) has commented on the chain of narrators. Haakim has reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.77).

(4) Haakim, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.77).



Thereafter, he said, 'Raise your hands and say (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) 'Laa Ilaaha Illallaah'. After we had raised our hands for a while (reciting the Kalimah), Rasulullaah ﷺ said, 'Al Hamdu Lillaah! O Allaah! You have sent me with this Kalimah, instructed me to believe in it and promised me Jannah in return. Verily, You never go back on Your word.' (Addressing us) Rasulullaah ﷺ then said, 'Glad tidings for you! Allaah has forgiven you all.' (1)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Says that (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) is the Best of all Good Deeds

Hadhrat Abu Dharr رضي الله عنه narrates that when he once requested Rasulullaah ﷺ for advice, Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "When you commit a sin, follow it up with a good deed to erase it." "O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" Hadhrat Abu Dharr رضي الله عنه asked, "Is the recitation of (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) one of the good deeds?" Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "It is in fact the best of all good deeds." (2)

## Hadhrat Umar رضي الله عنه and Hadhrat Ali رضي الله عنه State that (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) is "The Word of Taqwa"

When Hadhrat Umar bin Khattaab رضي الله عنه once saw some people reciting (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) and (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar'), he exclaimed, "That's it! I swear by the Rabb of the Kabah! That's it!" "What is it?" someone asked. Hadhrat Umar رضي الله عنه replied, "That is the 'word of Taqwa that they (the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم) were most deserving and worthy of" (3), (4)

Hadhrat Ali رضي الله عنه also stated that it was the Kalimah (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) that Allaah refers to in the verse:

﴿وَالزَّمَهُمْ كَلِمَةَ التَّقْوَى﴾ (سورة فتح: آيت ٢٦)

...and Allaah stuck the word of Taqwa onto them... {Surah Fatah, verse 26} (5)

Another narration adds that the words ('Allaahu Akbar') are also part of the 'word of Taqwa'. (6)

**Dhikr of (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah'), (أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah'), (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah'), (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar') and (لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ) ('Laa Howla wa Laa Quwwata Illa Billaah')**

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Mentions that these Adhkaar are the 'Everlasting Good Deeds'

Hadhrat Abu Sa'eed Khudri رضي الله عنه narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once said to

(1) Tabraani and others, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.75). Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.81) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(2) Ahmad. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.81) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(3) As referred to in verse 26 of Surah Fatah.

(4) Ibn Khusru, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.207).

(5) Abdur Razzaaq, Ibn Jareer, Ibn Mundhir, Ibn Abi Haatim, Haakim and Bayhaqi in his *Asmaa*, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.265).

(6) Ibn Jareer and others, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.265).

them, "Carry out the everlasting good deeds in abundance." When someone asked Rasulullaah ﷺ what the **everlasting good deeds are**, Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "Recitation of (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar'), (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah'), (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah'), (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah') and (لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ) ('Laa Howla wa Laa Quwwata Illa Billaah')." (1)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Mentions that these Adhkaar Serve as Protection from Jahannam

Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Take up your shields." "O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" the Sahabah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ asked, "Has the enemy come?" "No," Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "I am referring to your shields against Jahannam. You should recite (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah'), (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah') and (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar') because they shall be ahead of you and behind on the Day of Qiyaamah (to protect you) and they are the 'everlasting good deeds'." (2) Another narration states that Rasulullaah ﷺ mentioned, "They are the saviours." (3) Yet another narration adds the words (لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ) ('Laa Howla wa Laa Quwwata Illa Billaah')." (4)

A narration from Hadhrat Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ states that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Verily they shall be ahead of you, they are the saviours, they shall be behind and they are the 'everlasting good deeds'." (5)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Mentions that the Rewards for these Adhkaar are as Huge as Mount Uhud

Hadhrat Imraan bin Husayn رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once said, "Does any of you have the ability to do actions as huge as Mount Uhud every day?" "O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" the Sahabah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ said, "Who has the ability to do actions as huge as Mount Uhud every day?" "All of you do," Rasulullaah ﷺ replied. When the Sahabah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ asked how this was possible, Rasulullaah ﷺ explained, "(سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah') is larger than Mount Uhud, (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah') is larger than Mount Uhud, (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah') is larger than Mount Uhud and (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar') is larger than Mount Uhud." (6)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Speaks about the Plants of Jannah and His Instruction to eat to One's Fill in the Gardens of Jannah

Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that he was busy planting something

(1) Ahmad, Abu Ya'la, Nasa'ee, Ibn Hibbaan and Haakim, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.91). Ahmad and Abu Ya'la report from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.87).

(2) Nasa'ee, Haakim and Bayhaqi.

(3) Haakim.

(4) *Tabraani in his Awsat*, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.92).

(5) *Tabraani*. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.89) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(6) Ibn Abi Dunya, Nasa'ee, *Tabraani* and *Bazzaar*, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.91) and *Munthiri* (Vol.3 Pg.94).

when Rasulullaah ﷺ passed by. "O Abu Hurayrah!" Rasulullaah ﷺ called out, "What are you planting?" When Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ informed him that he was planting some plants, Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Should I not inform you of plants that are better than these? They are (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah'), (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah'), (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah') and (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar'). A tree in Jannah is planted for you in exchange for every one of these phrases."<sup>(1)</sup>

Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once said, "When you pass through the gardens of Jannah, eat to your fill there." "O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" the Sahabah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ asked, "What are the gardens of Jannah?" "The Masaajid," Rasulullaah ﷺ replied. "And how does one eat to one's fill?" the Sahabah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ asked further. Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "(By reciting) (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah'), (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah'), (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah') and (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar')." <sup>(2)</sup>

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Speaks about Words of Dhikr that Shakes Off Sins

Hadhrat Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once caught hold of a branch and shook it, but the leaves did not fall off. When he shook it again, the leaves still did not fall, but when he did so for the third time, the leaves fell off. Rasulullaah ﷺ then said, "Verily (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah'), (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah'), (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah') and (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar') shake off sins just as the leaves of a tree are shed."<sup>(3)</sup>

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Teaches Dhikr to a Bedouin

Hadhrat Sa'd bin Abi Waqqaas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that a Bedouin once came to Rasulullaah ﷺ with the request, "Do teach me something that I may recite." Rasulullaah ﷺ told him to recite:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ كَبِيرًا وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَثِيرًا وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَكِيمِ

The man said, "That was for my Rabb. Now what about myself?" Rasulullaah ﷺ then told him to recite:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَاهْدِنِي وَارْزُقْنِي

'O Allaah! Forgive me, shower Your mercy on me, guide me and provide for me.'

Another narration adds the words (وَأَمِّنِي) ('and grant me safety'). Another narration states that Rasulullaah ﷺ also said, "These words combine both your life in this world as well as your life in the Aakhirah."<sup>(4)</sup>

(1) Ibn Maajah and Haakim, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.84).

(2) Tirmidhi, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.97).

(3) Ahmad, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.93).

Tirmidhi has reported a similar narration.

(4) Muslim.

Another narration states that the Bedouin asked, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! I have done my best to memorise the Qur'aan but am unable to do so. Please tell me of something that will earn me the same rewards of learning the Qur'aan." Rasulullaah ﷺ then told him to recite:

“سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ”

The Bedouin said the words, counting them with his fingers. He then said, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! This is for my Rabb, but what about me?" Rasulullaah ﷺ then told him to recite:

“اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَعَافِنِي وَارْزُقْنِي وَاهْدِنِي”

'O Allaah! Forgive me, shower Your mercy on me, grant me safety, provide for me and guide me'

When the Bedouin had left, Rasulullaah ﷺ remarked, "The Bedouin has left with his hands full of good." (1)

Another' narration states that Rasulullaah ﷺ also added the words لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ (2).

## Rasulullaah ﷺ informs Hadhrat Abu Dharr About the Words that are Most Beloved to Allaah

Hadhrt Abu Dharr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once said to him, "Should I not inform you of those words that Allaah loves most?" "O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" Hadhrt Abu Dharr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ submitted, "Please do inform me of the words that Allaah loves most." Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "The words that Allaah loves most are: (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ) ('Subhaanallaahi wa Bihamdihi')." (3) Another narration states that the words are: (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ) ('Subhaana Rabbi wa Bihamdihi'). (4)

Yet another narration states that when Rasulullaah ﷺ was asked about which words Allaah loves most, he replied, "The words that Allaah chose for His angels or for His bondsmen; ((سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ)) ('Subhaanallaahi wa Bihamdihi')." (5)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Speaks About the Tremendous reward of Reciting the Kalimah

Hadhrt Abu Talha رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Whoever says (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah') shall enter Jannah or (Rasulullaah ﷺ said) Jannah shall become binding on him. As for the one who recites (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ) ('Subhaanallaahi wa Bihamdihi') a hundred times, Allaah shall record for him a hundred and twenty four thousand good deeds." "O Rasulullaah ﷺ" the Sahabah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ said, "In that case, none of us will ever be destroyed." "Why not,"

(1) Ibn Abi Dunya.

(2) Bayhaqi. as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.90). Abu Dawood has reported a similar narration.

(3) Muslim and Nasa'ee.

(4) Tirmidhi.

(5) Muslim.

Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "when one of you will appear (on the Day of Qiyaamah) with so many good deeds that would crush a mountain beneath its weight, but then the bounties he enjoyed will come and claim all of it (as repayment). Thereafter, it will only be for Allaah to extend His mercy (by which the person will be able to enter Jannah)." (1)

Hadhrat Sa'd رضي الله عنه narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once asked, "Is any of you unable to earn the reward of a thousand good deeds every day?" One of the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم sitting there asked, "How can any of us earn the reward of a thousand good deeds?" Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "When he recites سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ ('Subhaanallaah') a hundred times, the reward of a thousand good deeds is recorded to his credit or a thousand sins are written off." (2)

### Rasulullaah ﷺ Speaks about the Tremendous Virtue of Reciting (لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ) ('Laa Howla wa Laa Quwwata Illa Billaah')

Hadhrat Qais bin Sa'd bin Ubaadah رضي الله عنه relates, "My father placed me in the care of Rasulullaah ﷺ to be of service to him. One day after I had performed two Rakaahs salaah, Rasulullaah ﷺ once came to me and, nudging me with his foot, said, 'Should I not inform you of a door from amongst the doors of Jannah?' When I asked to be informed, Rasulullaah ﷺ said, '(It is to recite) (لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ) ('Laa Howla wa Laa Quwwata Illa Billaah').'" (3)

Hadhrat Abu Dharr رضي الله عنه narrates, "I had been walking behind Rasulullaah ﷺ when he said to me, 'Should I not inform you of a treasure from amongst the treasures of Jannah?' When I asked to be informed, Rasulullaah ﷺ said, '(It is to recite) (لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ) ('Laa Howla wa Laa Quwwata Illa Billaah').'" (4)

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Sa'd bin Abi Waqqaas رضي الله عنه narrates that Hadhrat Abu Ayyoob Ansaari رضي الله عنه once said to him, "Should I not teach you some words that Rasulullaah ﷺ taught me?" "Certainly, dear uncle," Hadhrat Abdullaah replied. Hadhrat Abu Ayyoob رضي الله عنه then said, "When Rasulullaah ﷺ came to stay with me, he once asked me, 'O Abu Ayyoob! Should I not inform you of some words from the treasures of Jannah?' 'Why, of course,' I replied, 'May my parents be sacrificed for you!' Rasulullaah ﷺ said, 'Abundantly recite (لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ) ('Laa Howla wa Laa Quwwata Illa Billaah').'" (5)

### The Statement of Hadhrat Ibraheem عليه السلام regarding (لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ) ('Laa Howla wa Laa Quwwata Illa Billaah')

Hadhrat Abu Ayyoob Ansaari رضي الله عنه reports that when Rasulullaah ﷺ was

(1) Haakim, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.81).

(2) Muslim, Tirmidhi and Nasa'ee, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.83). Ibn Abi Shaybah, Ahmad, Abd bin Humayd, Ibn Hibbaan and Abu Nu'aym have all reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.211).

(3) Haakim, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.104).

(4) Ibn Maajah, Ibn Abi Dunya and Ibn Hibbaan, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.105).

(5) Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.98).

taken on the journey of Mi'raaj, he passed by Hadhrat Ibraheem رَوَى عَنْهُ, who asked, "Who is this with you, O Jibra'eel رَوَى عَنْهُ?" "This is Muhammad رَوَى عَنْهُ," Hadhrat Jibra'eel رَوَى عَنْهُ replied. Hadhrat Ibraheem رَوَى عَنْهُ then said, "O Muhammad رَوَى عَنْهُ! Inform your Ummah to acquire the plants of Jannah in abundance because the soil of Jannah is extremely fertile and its land is very vast." "What are the plants of Jannah?" Rasulullaah رَوَى عَنْهُ asked. Hadhrat Ibraheem رَوَى عَنْهُ replied, "لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ" ('Laa Howla wa Laa Quwwata Illa Billaah').<sup>(1)</sup> Another adds that before addressing Rasulullaah رَوَى عَنْهُ, Hadhrat Ibraheem رَوَى عَنْهُ first greeted Rasulullaah رَوَى عَنْهُ and welcomed him.<sup>(2)</sup>

## The Statement of Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَوَى عَنْهُ about (لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ) ('Laa Howla wa Laa Quwwata Illa Billaah') and what Hadhrat Imraan رَوَى عَنْهُ had to say about the Virtues of Praising Allaah

Hadhrot Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَوَى عَنْهُ said, "Whoever says (بِسْمِ اللَّهِ) ('Bismillaah') has thought of Allaah, whoever says (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah') has thanked Allaah, whoever says (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar') has revered Allaah, whoever says (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah') has expressed the oneness of Allaah and whoever says (لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ) ('Laa Howla wa Laa Quwwata Illa Billaah') has submitted himself to Allaah and these words will be an adornment and a treasure for him in Jannah."<sup>(3)</sup>

Hadhrot Mutarrif reports that Hadhrot Imraan رَوَى عَنْهُ once said to him, "Should I not inform you of a Hadith today which Allaah will make a source of benefit for you even after this day? You should note that the best of Allaah's bondsmen on the Day of Qiyaamah shall be those who praised Him most excessively."<sup>(4)</sup>

## Hadhrot Ali رَوَى عَنْهُ's Explanation of the Terms (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah') and (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah')

Hadhrot Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَوَى عَنْهُ narrates that Hadhrot Umar رَوَى عَنْهُ once asked, "While we know what is meant by (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah') and (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah'), what is (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah')?" Hadhrot Ali رَوَى عَنْهُ replied by saying, "It is a phrase that Allaah chose for Himself and which He loves that it be said."<sup>(5)</sup>

Hadhrot Abu Dhabyaan narrates that Ibn Kawwaa once asked Hadhrot Ali رَوَى عَنْهُ about the phrase (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah'), to which Hadhrot Ali رَوَى عَنْهُ replied,

(1) Ahmad, Ibn Abi Dunya and Ibn Hibbaan, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.105).

Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.98) has commented on Ahmad's chain of narrators.

(2) Tabraani.

(3) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.322).

(4) Ahmad, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.95).

(5) Ibn Abi Haatim.

"It is a phrase that Allaah has chosen for Himself and which proclaims His purity from all evil." (1)

## Hadhrat Umar **رَوَاهُ** Lessens the Punishment for a Person who Engaged in Tasbeeh as he was being Lashed

When Hadhrat Umar **رَوَاهُ** once had two men lashed, one of them said, "بِسْمِ (Bismillaah)" while the other said, "سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ" ("Subhaanallaah"). Hadhrat Umar **رَوَاهُ** exclaimed, "Shame on you! Ease the lashing of the one who said سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ ('Subhaanallaah') because Tasbeeh can find a grounding only in the heart of a Mu'min." (2)

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood **رَوَاهُ** Interprets the verse "The Pure Word climbs up to Him"

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood **رَوَاهُ** once said, "Whenever I relate a Hadith to you, I substantiate it with a verse of the Qur'aan. When a person recites, سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ ('Subhaanallaah'), اَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ('Al Hamdulillaah'), لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ('Laa Ilaaha illallaah', اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ('Allaahu Akbar) and تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ ('Tabarakallaah'), an angel takes hold of the words, thrusts it beneath his wings and then starts ascending (to the heavens). Every group of angels he passes en route seek forgiveness for the person who recited these words. He eventually presents them before the countenance of Ar-Rahmaan." (1. substantiation) Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood **رَوَاهُ** then recited the verse:

﴿إِلَيْهِ يَصْعَدُ الْكَلِمُ الطَّيِّبُ وَالْعَمَلُ الصَّالِحُ يَرْفَعُهُ﴾ (سورة فاطر: آيت ١٠)

The Pure Word (*the Kalimah as well as other forms of Dhikr*) climbs up to Him, propelled by good deeds (*coupled with good deeds, a Muslim's Dhikr is readily accepted by Allaah*). {Surah Faatir, verse 10} (3)

## Choosing Comprehensive Adhkaar instead of Excessive Repetition

### Rasulullaah **رَوَاهُ** Teaches Hadhrat Juwayriyyah **رَوَاهُ** a Comprehensive Dhikr

Hadhrat Juwayriyyah **رَوَاهُ** narrates that Rasulullaah **رَوَاهُ** once left her room and when he returned after midmorning, he found her still sitting where she was. Rasulullaah **رَوَاهُ** asked, "Did you remain sitting in this position from the time I left you?" When she informed him that she had, Rasulullaah **رَوَاهُ** said, "After leaving you, I recited four phrases three times, which, if weighed against what you had been reciting since the morning, it would outweigh it. (The words are:)

(1) Askari in his Amthaal and Abul Hasan Bakaali, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.210).

(2) Bayhaqi, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.210).

(3) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.90) has commented on the chain of narrators. Haakim has reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.93).

“سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ عَدَدَ خَلْقِهِ وَرِضَاءِ نَفْسِهِ وَزِنَةَ عَرْشِهِ وَمِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهِ”

"I express Allaah's purity and praise Him as much as all of His creation, as much as pleases Him, as much as is the weight of His throne and as much as are all of His words (attributes and bounties)." (1)

Another narration quotes the words as:

“سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ خَلْقِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رِضَاءِ نَفْسِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ زِنَةَ عَرْشِهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهِ”

"I express Allaah's purity as much as are His creation. I express Allaah's purity as much as pleases Him. I express Allaah's purity as much as is the weight of His throne and I express Allaah's purity as much as are all of His words (attributes and bounties)." (2)

Yet another narration<sup>(3)</sup> states that the words (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) should be recited in the same manner (substitute the words with the words (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) in the above du'aa).

A narration of Nasa'ee<sup>(4)</sup> quotes the words (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) of the du'aa as:

“سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ عَدَدَ خَلْقِهِ وَرِضَاءِ نَفْسِهِ وَزِنَةَ عَرْشِهِ وَمِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهِ”

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Teaches a Comprehensive Dhikr to a Sahabiyyah رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا

Hadhrat Sa'd bin Abi Waqqaas رضي الله عنه reports that when he once accompanied Rasulullaah ﷺ to see a particular lady, they found her reciting Tasbeeh, using some date seeds or pebbles to count on. Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Should I not inform you of something easier and better for you?" Rasulullaah ﷺ then recited the du'aa:

“سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ فِي السَّمَاءِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ فِي الْأَرْضِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ”

Rasulullaah ﷺ then told her to recite the same for (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar'), (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah'), (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah') and (لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ) ('Laa Howla wa Laa Quwwata Illa Billaah') (i.e. these words should substitute the words (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) in the above du'aa). (5)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Teaches a Comprehensive Dhikr to Hadhrat Abu Umaamah رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ

Hadhrat Abu Umaamah رضي الله عنه narrates that when Rasulullaah ﷺ saw him

(1) Muslim, Abu Dawood, Tirmidhi, Nasa'ee and Ibn Maajah.

(2) Muslim.

(3) Nasa'ee.

(4) *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.98).

(5) Abu Dawood, Tirmidhi Nasa'ee, Ibn Hibbaan and Haakim, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.99).



moving his lips one day, Rasulullaah ﷺ asked, "O Abu Umaamah! What are you reciting causing your lips to move like that?" "I am engaged in the Dhikr of Allaah," he replied. Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Should I not inform you of a Dhikr that is better than your making Dhikr day and night?" When Hadhrat Abu Umaamah رضي الله عنه asked to be informed, Rasulullaah ﷺ told him to recite:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مِثْلَ مَا خَلَقَ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ  
سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مِثْلَ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَاءِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا أَحْصَى كِتَابَهُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ  
مِثْلَ مَا أَحْصَى كِتَابَهُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مِثْلَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ  
عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ مِثْلَ مَا خَلَقَ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَاءِ وَالْحَمْدُ  
لِلَّهِ مِثْلَ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَاءِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا أَحْصَى كِتَابَهُ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ مِثْلَ مَا  
أَحْصَى كِتَابَهُ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَدَدَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ مِثْلَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

"I express the purity of Allaah as much as He has created. I express the purity of Allaah as much as it takes to fill everything He has created. I express the purity of Allaah as much as everything on earth. I express the purity of Allaah as much as everything on earth and in the heavens. I express the purity of Allaah as much as everything that His Book counts. I express the purity of Allaah as much as it takes to fill everything that His Book counts. I express the purity of Allaah as much as everything there is. I express the purity of Allaah as much as it takes to fill everything there is. I praise Allaah as much as He has created. I praise Allaah as much as it takes to fill everything He has created. I praise Allaah as much as everything on earth and in the heavens. I praise Allaah as much as it takes to fill everything on earth and in the heavens. I praise Allaah as much as everything that His Book counts. I praise Allaah as much as it takes to fill everything that His Book counts. I praise Allaah as much as everything there is. I praise Allaah as much as it takes to fill everything there is." (1)

Another narration states that Rasulullaah ﷺ said to Hadhrat Abu Umaamah رضي الله عنه, "Should I not inform you of something that if you say it, you will be unable to earn the same rewards even if you have to tire yourself day and night (in Ibaadah)." The same narration goes on to report the same Dhikr with the addition that he recites the same for (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar') (i.e. the phrase اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) should substitute the phrase (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) in the above du'aa). (2)

Yet another narration states that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Should I not inform you of something that is better than engaging in Dhikr day and night?" The rest of the Hadith is then mentioned in brief. Rasulullaah ﷺ then advised Hadhrat Abu Umaamah رضي الله عنه to learn these words and to teach it to everyone else. (3)

(1) Ahmad, Ibn Abi Dunya, Nasa'ee, Ibn Khuzaymah, Ibn Hibbaan and Haakim.

(2) Tabraani, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.99).

(3) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.93) has commented on the chain of narrators.

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Teaches Hadhrat Abu Dardaa

### رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى a Comprehensive Dhikr

Hadhrt Abu Dardaa رضي الله عنه narrates that when Rasulullaah ﷺ saw him moving his lips one day, Rasulullaah ﷺ asked, "O Abu Dardaa! What are you reciting?" "I am engaged in the Dhikr of Allaah," he replied. Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Should I not inform you of a Dhikr that is better than your making Dhikr from night to day and from day to night?" When Hadhrt Abu Dardaa رضي الله عنه asked to be informed, Rasulullaah ﷺ told him to recite:

”سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مِثْلَ مَا أَحْصَى كِتَابُهُ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ مِثْلَ مَا أَحْصَى كِتَابُهُ“

"I express the purity of Allaah as much as He has created. I express the purity of Allaah as much as everything on earth. I express the purity of Allaah as much as everything there is. I express the purity of Allaah as much as everything that His Book counts. I praise Allaah as much as He has created. I praise Allaah as much as it takes to fill everything He has created. I praise Allaah as much as it takes to fill everything that His Book counts." (1)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Praises the Words that a Sahabi

### رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى said in a Gathering

Hadhrt Anas رضي الله عنه reports that he was sitting with Rasulullaah ﷺ in a gathering when a Sahabi رضي الله عنه arrived and greeted Rasool ﷺ saying, (السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ) ('As Salaamu Alaykum wa Rahmatullaahi wa Barakaatuh'). Rasulullaah ﷺ replied to his greeting by saying, (وَعَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ) ('Was Alaykumus Salaam wa Rahmatullaahi wa Barakaatuh'). When the Sahabi رضي الله عنه then sat down, he said:

”الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيهِ كَمَا يُحِبُّ رَبَّنَا أَنْ يُحْمَدَ وَيَنْبَغِي لَهُ“

"I praise Allaah tremendously with praises that are pure and blessed as our Rabb would like to be praised and as He deserves to be praised."

"What did you say?" Rasulullaah ﷺ asked. When the Sahabi رضي الله عنه repeated his words, Rasulullaah ﷺ remarked, "I swear by the Being Who controls my life that ten angels raced, each one of the angels eager to record what you said. However, none of them knew how to record it, so when they took it up to the One to Whom all honour belongs, He said, 'Record it exactly as my servant said it.'" (2)

Another narration (3) records the words of the Dhikr as:

(1) Tabraani and Bazaar. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.94) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(2) Ahmad, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.103).

(3) Nasa'ee and Ibn Hibbaan.

“الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مَبَارَكًا فِيهِ كَمَا يُكَمَا يُحِبُّ رَبَّنَا وَيَرْضَى”

Hadhrat Abu Ayyoob Ansaari رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once heard someone recite:

“الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مَبَارَكًا فِيهِ”

"Who said those words?" Rasulullaah ﷺ enquired. Thinking that he had annoyed Rasulullaah ﷺ's ears with something he did not like, the man remained silent. "Who was it?" Rasulullaah ﷺ repeated, "Because what he said was very correct." The man then said, "It was I who said it with the expectation of being rewarded, O Rasulullaah ﷺ." Rasulullaah ﷺ then told him, "I swear by the Being Who controls my life! I saw thirteen angels racing to see which of them would be the first to present your words to Allaah." (1)

### Hadhrat Umar رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى's Words when he saw a Man Using a Rosary to Engage in Tasbeeh

Hadhrat Sa'eed bin Jubayr reports that when Hadhrat Umar رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى once saw a man reciting Tasbeeh on a rosary, he remarked, "It would suffice him to rather say:

“سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مِثْلَ السَّمَوَاتِ (وَمِثْلَ الْأَرْضِ) وَمِثْلَ مَا شَاءَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدُ”

'I express Allaah's purity as much as it takes to fill the heavens and as much as it takes to fill the earth and everything else that Allaah wills'

He should also say:

“الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ مِثْلَ السَّمَوَاتِ (وَمِثْلَ الْأَرْضِ) وَمِثْلَ مَا شَاءَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدُ”

'I praise Allaah as much as it takes to fill the heavens and as much as it takes to fill the earth and everything else that Allaah wills'

In addition to this, he may also say:

“اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ مِثْلَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمِثْلَ مَا شَاءَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدُ”

'I express Allaah's greatness as much as it takes to fill the heavens and as much as it takes to fill the earth and everything else that Allaah wills'"(2)

## Adhkaar to be recited after the Salaahs and Before sleeping

### Rasulullaah ﷺ Teaches the Poor Sahabah رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى specific Adhkaar by which to Earn Great rewards

Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى narrates that the poor Muhaajireen once approached Rasulullaah ﷺ saying, "The wealthy ones have taken the elevated positions and everlasting bounties!" "Why do you say that?" Rasulullaah ﷺ asked. They

(1) Tabraani, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.102).

(2) Ibn Abi Shaybah, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.210).

explained, "They perform salaah just as we perform salaah and they fast just as we fast, but they also donate in Sadaqah, which we cannot do, and they set slaves free, which we are also incapable of doing." Rasulullaah **ﷺ** said, "Should I then not teach you something by which you may catch up with those ahead of you and beat those who are still behind? None will then be better than you except those who do the same as you do." "Please do tell us," the Sahabah **رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ** entreated. Rasulullaah **ﷺ** then told them to recite ('سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ') ('Subhaanallaah') thirty-three times, ('اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ') ('Allaahu Akbar') thirty-three times and ('الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ') ('Al Hamdulillaah') thirty-three times after every salaah.

The poor Muhaajireen then returned to Rasulullaah **ﷺ** (after a while) saying, "Our wealthy brothers have heard about what we are doing and they are now doing the same." To this, Rasulullaah **ﷺ** remarked, "That is the grace of Allaah which He bestows on whomsoever He wills."

(One of the narrators by the name of) Hadhrat Sumay says, "When I reported the Hadith to someone in my family, the person told me that I was mistaken because my teacher must have told me that while ('سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ') ('Subhaanallaah') and ('الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ') ('Al Hamdulillaah') are to be recited thirty-three times each, ('اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ') ('Allaahu Akbar') is to be recited thirty-four times. I then returned to (my teacher) Hadhrat Abu Saalih and informed him about this. He took my hand and recited, ('سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ') ('Subhaanallaah'), ('الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ') ('Al Hamdulillaah') and ('اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ') ('Allaahu Akbar'). Thereafter, he again recited ('سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ') ('Subhaanallaah'), ('الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ') ('Al Hamdulillaah') and ('اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ') ('Allaahu Akbar') until he had done so thirty-three times (to indicate that each Dhikr be recited thirty-three times only)." (1)

Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah **رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ** reports that Hadhrat Abu Dharr **رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ** once said, "O Rasulullaah **ﷺ**! The wealthy ones have taken all the rewards." The narration then continues like the one above except that in this narration, Rasulullaah **ﷺ** instructed him to recite ('اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ') ('Allaahu Akbar') thirty-three times, ('الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ') ('Al Hamdulillaah') thirty-three times, ('سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ') ('Subhaanallaah') thirty-three times after every salaah. Thereafter, Rasulullaah **ﷺ** told him that he should end off the Dhikr by once reciting:

“لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ”

Rasulullaah **ﷺ** further informed Hadhrat Abu Dharr **رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ** that if he recited this, all his sins will be forgiven even if though they may be as many as the foam on the ocean. (2)

Another narration states that Rasulullaah **ﷺ** said, "Once you have performed your salaah, them to recite ('سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ') ('Subhaanallaah') thirty-three times, ('الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ') ('Al Hamdulillaah') thirty-three times and ('اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ') ('Allaahu Akbar') thirty-four times. Thereafter, recite ('لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ') ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah') ten times." (3)

(1) Bukhaari and Muslim.

(2) Abu Dawood.

(3) Tirmidhi, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.110). Ibn Asaakir has reported a narration similar to that of Abu Dawood, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.296). Tayaalisi, Ibn Asaakir and Bukhaari in his Adab has also reported a narration similar to that of Abu Dawood, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.3 Pg.315). Bazaar has reported a similar narration in much greater detail, as quoted in *Majma'uz Zawaa'id* (Vol.10 Pg.101).

## **Rasulullaah **ﷺ** Teaches Hadhrrat Abu Dardaa **رضي الله عنه** some Adhkaar to be Recited after Every Salaah**

Hadhrrat Ummu Dardaa **رضي الله عنها** narrates that when a man once came to Hadhrrat Abu Dardaa **رضي الله عنه**, he asked the man, "Will you be staying over so that we may send your animal for grazing or will you be leaving, in which case we shall give it some fodder to eat?" When the man informed him that he would be leaving, Hadhrrat Abu Dardaa **رضي الله عنه** said, "I shall then give you some provisions that had I any provisions better than them, I would have certainly given them instead. I once went to Rasulullaah **ﷺ** and said, 'The wealthy ones have taken the benefits of this world as well as the Akhirah. They perform salaah just as we perform salaah and they fast just as we fast, but they also donate in Sadaqah, which we cannot do.' Rasulullaah **ﷺ** said, 'Should I then not teach you something by which anyone ahead of you will be unable to beat you again and those who are still behind you will be unable to catch up with you unless they do the same as you do?' Rasulullaah **ﷺ** then told me to recite (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah') thirty-three times, (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah') thirty-three times and (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar') thirty-four times after every salaah." (1)

Hadhrrat Qataadah reports that some poor Mu'mineen once said, "O Rasulullaah **ﷺ**! The wealthy ones have taken all the rewards. They are able to donate in Sadaqah, while we cannot and they are able to spend in good causes, which we are also incapable of doing." Rasulullaah **ﷺ** asked, "Tell me if the wealth of this world will be able to reach the heavens if they are stacked one on top of another?" "Certainly not, O Rasulullaah **ﷺ**," they replied. Rasulullaah **ﷺ** then said, "Should I not inform you of something that has its roots on earth but its branches in the heavens? It is that you recite ten times after every salaah, ' (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah'), (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar'), (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah') and (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah')." (2)

## **Rasulullaah **ﷺ** Teaches Hadhrrat Ali **رضي الله عنه** and Hadhrrat Faatima **رضي الله عنها** a Dhikr to Recite after salaah and Before Sleeping**

Hadhrrat Ali **رضي الله عنه** reports that when he married Hadhrrat Faatima **رضي الله عنها**, Rasulullaah **ﷺ** sent with her a blanket, a leather pillow filled with the bark of a date palm, two grinding stones, a water bag and two earthen jars. Hadhrrat Ali **رضي الله عنه** one day said to Hadhrrat Faatima **رضي الله عنها**, "By Allaah! Continuously drawing water from the well has caused my chest to start hurting. Allaah has sent some prisoners to your father, so please go to him and request him for a servant." Hadhrrat Faatima **رضي الله عنها** agreed saying, "By Allaah! Continuous grinding

(1) Ahmad, Bazaar and Tabraani, as quoted in *Majma'uz Zawaa'id* (Vol.10 Pg.100). Abdur Razzaaq has reported a similar narration with the addition that Hadhrrat Abu Dardaa **رضي الله عنه** said to Rasulullaah **ﷺ**, "...they also strive in Jihaad' as we do and perform the Fardh salaahs."

(2) Abdur Razzaaq and Ibn Zanjway, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.297).

has also caused my hands to be calloused." She therefore went to her father Rasulullaah ﷺ, who asked her, "What brings you here, dearest daughter?" Feeling too embarrassed to put her request forward, Hadhrat Faatima ﷺ said, "I have come to greet you."

When she returned and Hadhrat Ali ﷺ asked her what had happened, she said, "I was too shy to ask him." The couple then went together to Rasulullaah ﷺ. Hadhrat Ali ﷺ spoke. "O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" he said, "Continuously drawing water from the well has caused my chest to start hurting." Hadhrat Faatima ﷺ then said, "By Allaah! Continuous grinding has also caused my hands to be calloused. Since Allaah has sent some prisoners and wealth to you, could you please give us a servant." Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "By Allaah! I cannot give you something and leave the men of Suffa with their bellies caving in with hunger. Since I have nothing to spend on them, I intend selling the slaves and spending the money on the men of Suffa." The couple then returned home.

Rasulullaah ﷺ later went to see them at a time when they had already retired to bed. Their blanket was so small that when they covered their heads, their feet would be exposed and when they covered their feet, their heads remained uncovered. They were about to jump out of bed when Rasulullaah ﷺ arrived, but he bade them to remain as they were. Rasulullaah ﷺ asked, "Shall I not inform you of something better than what you asked of me today?" When they begged to know, Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "It is some words that Jibra'eel ﷺ has taught me. After every salaah, you should recite (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah') ten times, (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah') ten times and (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar') ten times. Then, when you go to bed, recite (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah') thirty-three times, (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah') thirty-three times and (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar') thirty-four times."

Hadhrt Ali ﷺ says, "By Allaah! I have never omitted this practice ever since I heard it from Rasulullaah ﷺ." "Not even on the eve of the Battle of Siffeen?" Ibn Kawwaa asked. "May Allaah strike you down, O people of Iraq!" Hadhrt Ali ﷺ said, "Not even on the eve of the Battle of Siffeen." (1)

Another narration states that Rasulullaah ﷺ said to Hadhrt Ali ﷺ and Hadhrt Faatima ﷺ, "Should I not tell you of something that is better for you than a servant? Recite (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah') thirty-three times, (الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah') thirty-three times and (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar') thirty-four times after every salaah. Then recite the same hundred Adhkaar when you retire to bed." (2)

Hadhrt Ummu Salamah ﷺ narrates that Hadhrt Faatima ﷺ once approached Rasulullaah ﷺ to tell him about the difficulty she was having with her domestic chores. "O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" she said, "My hands have developed callouses by grinding grain in the grinding stones and with making dough."

(1) Ahmad, Bukhaari, Muslim, Abu Dawood and Tirmidhi, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.112). Ibn Sa'd (Vol.8 Pg.25) has reported a similar narration. Humaydi, Ibn Abi Shaybah, Abdur Razzaaq, Adani, Ibn Jareer, Haakim and others have also reported a similar narration, as have Nasa'ee and Ibn Maajah in brief, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.8 Pg.66).

(2) Ibn Abi Shaybah, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal*.

Rasulullaah ﷺ said to her, "If Allaah intends to give you something, it would come to you by itself. I shall however inform you of something better. When you go to bed, recite (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah') thirty-three times, (أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ) ('Al Hamdulillaah') thirty-three times and (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar') thirty-four times. This makes a complete hundred and is better for you than a servant. Then after the Fajr salaah, you should recite ten times:

”لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ“

This should again be recited ten times after the Maghrib salaah. Every time these words are recited, the reward of ten good deeds are recorded and ten sins are effaced. Each one is as virtuous as freeing a slave from the progeny of Ismaa'eel عليه السلام and every sin committed that day apart from Shirk will be forgiven. The words (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ) offer protection from every Shaytaan and evil from the time you recite it in the morning until you again recite it in the evening." (1)

### What Rasulullaah ﷺ Used to Recite after Salaah

Hadhrat Jaabir رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ narrates that after performing salaah, Rasulullaah ﷺ used to recite:

”لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ اللَّهُمَّ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ وَلَا رَادَّ لِمَا قَضَيْتَ وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ“

"There is none worthy of worship but the One Allaah Who has no partner, to Him belongs all kingdom and to Him belongs all praise. He gives life and death and has power over everything. O Allaah! There is none to prevent what You give and none to give what You prevent. None can overturn what You decree and even the wealth of the wealthy ones cannot help them against You." (2)

### Adhkaar for the Morning and Evening

Hadhrat Abdul Hameed whose mother served one of the daughters of Rasulullaah ﷺ narrates from Rasulullaah ﷺ's daughter that Rasulullaah ﷺ taught her to recite the following du'aa in the morning:

”سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَيَحْمَدُهُ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ كَانَ وَمَا لَمْ يَشَأْ لَمْ يَكُنْ أَعْلَمُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا“

(1) Ahmad and Tabraani in brief, as quoted in *Majma'uz Zawaa'id* (Vol.10 Pg.108).

(2) Bazaar, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.103). Another narration of Bazaar from Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ states that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to recite these words after turning around from salaah. This narration also adds the words and omits the words and. A narration of Tabraani adds the words and omits the words. Yet another narration of Tabraani from Hadhrat Mughiera رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ adds the words and omits the words. He reports from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.103).

Rasulullaah ﷺ stated that whoever recites this Dhikr in the morning shall be protected until the evening and whoever recites it in the evening will be protected until the morning. (1)

Hadhrat Abu Dardaa ﷺ reports (2) that Allaah will alleviate all worries of a person's if he recites the following Dhikr seven times morning and evening, regardless of whether he recites it with sincerity or not:

“حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ”

## The Dhikr to be Recited in the Marketplaces and other Places where People are Negligent of Allaah

Hadhrat Ismah ﷺ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "The action Allaah loves most is *Subhatul Hadith* and the action that Allaah hates most is *Tahreef*." "O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" the Sahabah ﷺ asked, "What is *Subhatul Hadith*?" Rasulullaah ﷺ explained, "When a man is engaged in *Tasbeeh* at a time when everyone else is engaged in (worldly) discussions." "O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" the Sahabah ﷺ asked further, "And what is *Tahreef*?" Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "When people are enjoying prosperity but when their neighbours or companions ask them (about their condition), they complain that they are suffering hardship." (3)

Hadhrat Abu Idrees Khawlaani reports that Hadhrat Mu'aadh ﷺ once said to them, "When you associate with people, it is inevitable that they would engage in (worldly) discussions. When you see that they have become negligent of Allaah, that is the time when you should devote your complete attention to your Rabb ﷻ. A narrator named Hadhrat Waleed says that when he mentioned this to Hadhrat Abdur Rahman bin Yazeed bin Jaabir, he remarked, "That is quite right because Hadhrat Abu Talha Hakeem bin Dinaar informed me that according to the Sahabah ﷺ, the sign of an accepted du'aa is when a person turns his complete attention to Allaah at a time when others are negligent of Allaah." (4) Hadhrat Abu Qilaabah narrates that when two men met in the marketplace, one said to the other, "Come, let us seek forgiveness from Allaah while the rest of the people are negligent of Allaah." They then did this. After one of them passed away, the other saw him in a dream and said, "Do you know that Allaah had forgiven us the night we met in the marketplace?" (5)

## Adhkaar during Journeys

### Rasulullaah ﷺ Instructs Some People for whom he Provided Transport for Hajj to Engage in the Dhikr of Allaah when they Mount

Hadhrat Abu Laas Khuzaa'ee ﷺ says, "Rasulullaah ﷺ once provided us

(1) Abu Dawood, Nasa'ee and Ibnus Sunni, as quoted in *Tuhfatudh Dhaakireen* (Pg.66).

(2) Abu Dawood.

(3) Tabraani, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.193). Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.81) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(4) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.236).

(5) Ibn Abi Dunya and otehrs, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.191).



with a Zakaah camel to go for Hajj. 'O Rasulullaah ﷺ!' we said, 'We do not think that this camel will be able to carry us.' Rasulullaah ﷺ said, 'Because there is a Shaytaan in the hump of every camel, you ought to engage in the Dhikr of Allaah تبارك وتعالى every time you mount them, as Allaah has commanded you. You may then use them for yourselves because they can carry only by the permission of Allaah.' (1)

## **Rasulullaah ﷺ's Words to Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رضي الله عنه when he let him Ride behind him on the same Animal**

Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Abbaas رضي الله عنه narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once let him ride behind him on his animal. When he was seated on the animal, Rasulullaah ﷺ recited (اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ) ('Allaahu Akbar') thrice, (سُبْحَانَ) (Subhaanallaah) thrice and (لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ) ('Laa Ilaaha Illallaah') once. Thereafter, Rasulullaah ﷺ then leaned against Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Abbaas رضي الله عنه and smiled, after which he turned to him and said, "When a person mounts his conveyance and does as I have done, Allaah تبارك وتعالى turns to him and smiles down on him just as I have smiled to you." (2)

## **Rasulullaah ﷺ Teaches a Sahabi رضي الله عنه Riding behind him on the same Animal what Dhikr to Recite when the Animal Falls**

Hadhrt Usaamah رضي الله عنه narrates that he was sitting behind Rasulullaah ﷺ on a camel when the camel tripped. "May Shaytaan be destroyed!" Hadhrt Usaamah رضي الله عنه exclaimed. Rasulullaah ﷺ corrected him saying, "Do not say 'May Shaytaan be destroyed!' because this fills him with so much pride that he swells to the size of a house and says, 'It happened through my power!' You should rather say, 'Bismillaah' because Shaytaan is then reduced to the size of a fly." (3)

Hadhrt Abu Tameemah Hujaymi narrates that someone who was once sitting behind Rasulullaah ﷺ on the same animal said, "I was sitting behind Rasulullaah ﷺ on his donkey when it tripped..." The narration then continues like the one above, but ends with Rasulullaah ﷺ saying, "...Shaytaan says, 'I toppled her with my power. However, if you say 'Bismillaah', Shaytaan becomes so humiliated that he shrinks to a size smaller than a fly." (4)

## **Rasulullaah ﷺ's Words when Mounting an Elevated place and the Words of the Sahabah رضي الله عنهم when Reaching their Destination**

Hadhrt Anas رضي الله عنه narrates that whenever Rasulullaah ﷺ mounted an

(1) Ahmad and Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.131) has commented on the chain of narrators. Mention is also made of the narration in *Isaabah* (Vol.4 Pg.168).

(2) Ahmad. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.131) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(3) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.132) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(4) Ahmad, reporting from reliable sources.

elevated place (when travelling), he would say:

“اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الشَّرْفُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَرَفٍ وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ”

"O Allaah! All prominence belongs to You on every prominent place and all praise belongs to You in every condition." (1)

Hadhrat Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ reports that whenever they reached a destination, they recited (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) ('Subhaanallaah') until they had untied their carriages. (2) Several incidents have passed concerning this topic in the chapter discussing Dhikr while out in Jihād.

## What Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ Used to say when Leaving the House

Hadhrat Awf reports that whenever Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ left the house, he used to recite:

“بِسْمِ اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ”

"I leave in the name of Allaah. I trust only in Allaah and there is no power (to do good) and no might (to abstain from evil) but with Allaah."

Hadhrat Ka'b Qurazi says that the du'aa (for travelling) is found in the Qur'aan where Allaah says:

﴿وَقَالَ اذْكُبُوا فِيهَا بِسْمِ اللَّهِ مَجْرَهَا وَمَرْسَهَا ۗ إِنَّ رَبِّي لَعَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ﴾ (سورة هود: آيت ٤١)

"Embark on it! With the name of Allaah shall it travel and anchor. Surely my Rabb is the Most Forgiving, the Most Merciful." {Surah Hood, verse 41}

He then recited the du'aa: (تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ) ("I trust only in Allaah"). (3)

## Salutations to Nabi ﷺ (4)

### Hadhrat Ubay bin Ka'b رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ Informs Rasulullaah

ﷺ that he Wishes to Devote all his Time for

### Dhikr to Sending Salutations to Rasulullaah ﷺ

Hadhrat Ubay bin Ka'b رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that after two thirds of the night had passed, Rasulullaah ﷺ stood up and addressed the people saying, "O people! Engage in the Dhikr of Allaah. Engage in the Dhikr of Allaah. The thing that shall shake everything (the blowing of the trumpet) has almost already arrived and will be followed by the one riding behind it (the second blowing of the trumpet). Death has arrived with all its terrors." It was then that Hadhrat Ubay bin Ka'b رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! I send salutations to you (recite Durood) in abundance. How much of the time I spend for Dhikr and du'aa should I devote to

(1) Ahmad and Abu Ya'la. Haythami (Vol. 10 Pg. 133) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(2) Tabraani in his Awsat, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol. 10 Pg. 133).

(3) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol. 10 Pg. 129) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(4) Sending salutations to Rasulullaah ﷺ means reciting certain formulation to invoke Allaah to shower special mercies on Rasulullaah ﷺ.

sending salutations to you?" "As much as you please," Rasulullaah ﷺ replied. "A quarter?" Hadhrat Ubay ﷺ asked. "As much as you please," Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, "but it will be better if you devoted more time." "Half then?" Hadhrat Ubay ﷺ asked further. Again Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "As much as you please, but it will be better if you devoted more time." Hadhrat Ubay ﷺ then asked, "What about two-thirds?" "As much as you please, but it will be better if you devoted more time," Rasulullaah ﷺ repeated. Hadhrat Ubay ﷺ finally said, "I shall then devote all my time." "In that case," Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "All your worries will be taken care of and you will be forgiven." (1)

## **The Incident of Rasulullaah ﷺ with Hadhrat Abdur Rahman bin Auf ﷺ and His Statement Concerning Durood**

Hadhrt Abdur Rahman bin Auf ﷺ says, "Four or five of us would remain with Rasulullaah ﷺ day and night so that we could be of assistance to him when he needed us. It was at a time when Rasulullaah ﷺ had left his room that I came to him. I followed him as he entered an orchard belonging to one of the leaders of the Ansaar. Rasulullaah ﷺ then started performing salaah and remained so long in Sajdah that I started weeping at the thought of his soul having left him. Rasulullaah ﷺ then raised his head and called for me. 'What is the matter?' Rasulullaah ﷺ asked. 'O Rasulullaah ﷺ!' I submitted, 'You remained so long in Sajdah that I started saying to myself, 'Allaah has taken the soul of His Rasool ﷺ and I shall never see him ever again.' Rasulullaah ﷺ then said, 'I prostrated out of gratitude for what Allaah has granted me for my Ummah. Whoever sends salutations to me once, Allaah will record the reward of ten good deeds to his account and remove ten sins from his record.'" (2)

Another similar narration states that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Jibra'eel ﷺ has just come to me saying, 'Should I not convey to you the good news that Allaah says, 'Whoever sends salutations to you, I shall send salutations to him and whoever sends greetings of peace for you, I shall send greetings of peace for him.'" Rasulullaah ﷺ also said, "It was out of gratitude for this that I prostrated." (3)

## **Rasulullaah ﷺ States the Virtue of sending salutations to him**

Hadhrt Abu Talha Ansaari ﷺ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ was in an extremely good mood one morning and his happiness could actually be seen on his face. "O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" The Sahabah ﷺ said, "You seem to be in

(1) Ahmad, Ibn Mune'e, Rooyaani, Haakim, Bayhaqi, Sa'eed bin Mansoor and Abd bin Humayd, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.215). Tirmidhi and Tabraani have reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.161). Abu Nu'aym has also reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.215).

(2) Abu Ya'la and Ibn Abi Dunya.

(3) Ahmad and Haakim, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.155). Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.161) has commented on the chain of narrators.

such a good mood today that your happiness can clearly be seen on your face." "I certainly am," Rasulullaah ﷺ confirmed, " a messenger from my Rabb ﷻ came to me today saying, 'Whoever of your Ummah sends salutations to you once, Allaah will record the reward of ten good deeds to his account, will remove ten sins from his record, will elevate his stages by ten and will shower as much mercies on him in response.'" (1)

Hadhrat Ka'b bin Ujrah ﷺ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once instructed them to present themselves at the pulpit. When they did so and Rasulullaah ﷺ ascended the first step, he said, "Aameen." When he then ascended the second step, he again said, "Aameen" and then again said "Aameen" when he ascended the third step. After Rasulullaah ﷺ had descended from the pulpit, the Sahabah ﷺ asked, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! We have heard you say something today that we have never before heard you say." Rasulullaah ﷺ explained, "Jibra'eel ﷺ came to me and said, 'Far removed from Allaah's mercy is the person who finds the month of Ramadhaan without being forgiven!' To this I said 'Aameen'. When I then ascended the second step, he said, 'Far removed from Allaah's mercy is the person before whom your name is mentioned and he fails to send salutations to you!' To this I also said 'Aameen'. When I then ascended the third step, he said, 'Far removed from Allaah's mercy is the person whose both parents or one parent gets old in his presence and they do not enter him into Jannah (by his service to them)!' To this I said 'Aameen'." (2)

### **Rasulullaah ﷺ States that the Most Miserly Person is one Who does not send salutations to Him when his Name is Mentioned**

Hadhrat Abu Dharr ﷺ narrates that when he went out one day to Rasulullaah ﷺ, Rasulullaah ﷺ was saying, "Should I not inform you of the most miserly person?" "Please do, O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" the Sahabah ﷺ asked. Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "The one in whose presence my name is mentioned and he still does not send salutations to me. This definitely makes him the most miserly of all people." (3)

### **Rasulullaah ﷺ Teaches the Sahabah ﷺ how to send salutations to Him**

Hadhrat Abu Mas'ood ﷺ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once came to sit with them as they sat with Hadhrat Sa'd bin Ubaadah ﷺ. It was then that Hadhrat Basheer bin Sa'd who was the father of Hadhrat Nu'maan bin Basheer ﷺ asked, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! Allaah has instructed us to send salutations

- (1) Ahmad and Nasa'ee, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.157). Abdur Razzaaq has reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.216). There are many variations of this Hadith narrated by many people.
- (2) Haakim. Ibn Hibbaan, Bazaar, Ibn Khuzaymah and Tabraani have all reported similar narrations from various Sahabah ﷺ, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.166). Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.166) has commented on some of the chains of narrators.
- (3) Ibn Abu Aasim in his *Kitaabus Salaah*, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.170).

to you, so how should we send salutations to you, O Rasulullaah ﷺ?" Rasulullaah ﷺ then remained silent for such a long while that we wished we had never asked him. Thereafter, he told us to say:

”اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ“

"O Allaah! Shower your special mercies on Muhammad ﷺ and on the family of Muhammad ﷺ just as you have showered your mercies on Ibraheem عليه السلام. O Allaah! Bless Muhammad ﷺ and the family of Muhammad ﷺ just as you have blessed Ibraheem عليه السلام in the universe. Verily You are Most Praiseworthy, Most Honourable."

Rasulullaah ﷺ said further, "As for conveying greetings of peace (Salaams) to me, you have already been taught how to do it (by reciting the Tashahhud)." (1)

### Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ Teaches the Method of sending salutations to Rasulullaah ﷺ

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said(2), "When you send salutations to Rasulullaah ﷺ, do so properly because you do not know that your salutations will be presented to Rasulullaah ﷺ." When the people then asked Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ to teach them how to send salutations to Rasulullaah ﷺ, he told them to recite:

”اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ صَلَوَاتِكَ وَرَحْمَتَكَ وَبَرَكَاتِكَ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَإِمَامِ الْمُتَّقِينَ وَخَاتَمِ النَّبِيِّينَ مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُولِكَ إِمَامِ الْخَيْرِ وَقَائِدِ الْخَيْرِ وَرَسُولِ الرَّحْمَةِ اللَّهُمَّ ابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا يَغِيظُهُ بِهِ الْأَوْلُونَ وَالْآخِرُونَ!“

”اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ“

The Durood that Hadhrat Ali رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ taught people to recite has already passed.(3)

### The Statements of Hadhrat Abu Bakr رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and Hadhrat Umar رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ Concerning sending salutations to Rasulullaah ﷺ

Hadhrat Abu Bakr رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Sending salutations to Rasulullaah ﷺ eradicates sins more effectively than water extinguishes fire and sending

(1) Maalik, Ibn Abi Shaybah, Muslim, Abu Dawood, Tirmidhi, Nasa'ee, Abdur Razzaaq and Abd bin Humayd, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.217).

(2) Ibn Maajah, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.165).

(3) In the chapter discussing knowledge.

greetings of peace (Salaams) to Rasulullaah ﷺ is more rewarding than setting slaves free. Having love for Rasulullaah ﷺ is more rewarding than both setting slaves free and wielding a sword in the path of Allaah تبارك وتعالى." (1)

Hadhrat Umar bin Khattaab رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ said, "Du'aas remain suspended between the heaven and the earth and no part of it ascends until you send salutations to Nabi ﷺ." (2)

Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ said, "All du'aas are stopped just short of the heavens until salutations are sent to Nabi ﷺ. It is only when salutations are sent to Nabi ﷺ that the du'aa is raised." (3)

## The Statements of Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ and Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ Concerning sending salutations to Nabi ﷺ

Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ said, "Every du'aa is held back until salutations are sent to Muhammad ﷺ." (4)

Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ said, "The person who sends salutations to Nabi ﷺ a hundred times on a Friday will have so much celestial light on his face on the Day of Qiyaamah that people will wonder what great deed he carried out." (5)

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ said, "It is not appropriate to send salutations to anyone other than the Ambiyaa." (6)

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ also said, "For anyone to send salutations to anyone else is inappropriate unless it be to one of the Ambiyaa." (7)

## Istighfaar (Seeking Allaah's Forgiveness)

### The Narration of Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ Concerning the Istighfaar Rasulullaah ﷺ Made in a Single Sitting

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ says that in a single sitting, they would count Rasulullaah ﷺ recite the following Istighfaar a hundred times:

“رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَتُبْ عَلَيَّ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ”

"O my Rabb! Forgive me and accept my repentance, for verily you are the Most Forgiving and Most Merciful." (8)

(1) Khateeb and Isfahaani, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.213).

(2) Tirmidhi. Ibn Raahway has reported a similar narration.

(3) Rahaawi. Haafidh Iraqi has stated that narration, although appearing to be the words of Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ, must have come from Rasulullaah ﷺ. Refer to *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.213) for details.

(4) Tabraani in his *Awsat*, Bayhaqi, Ubaydullaah Eeshi and Rahaawi, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.214).

(5) Bayhaqi, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.214).

(6) Abdur Razzaaq, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.216).

(7) Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.167).

(8) Abu Dawood and Tirmidhi.

## Rasulullaah ﷺ's Words to Hadhrat Hudhayfah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ when he Complained of His Sharp Tongue

Hadhrt Hudhayfah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that when he once complained to Rasulullaah ﷺ about his sharp tongue, Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "How far you are from Istighfaar? I seek forgiveness from Allaah a hundred times daily." (1) Another narration states that Hadhrt Hudhayfah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ went to Rasulullaah ﷺ and said, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! My tongue is extremely sharp towards my family and I fear that it may enter me into Jahannam." The rest of the Hadith is as above. (2)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ's Statement about Seeking forgiveness Seventy times a Day

Hadhrt Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ says, "Rasulullaah ﷺ was on a journey when he said, 'Seek forgiveness from Allaah.' We then all engaged in Istighfaar. Rasulullaah ﷺ then instructed us saying, 'Complete this seventy times.' When we complied, Rasulullaah ﷺ said to us, 'When a male or female servant seeks forgiveness from Allaah seventy times a day, Allaah forgives seven hundred of his sins. Destroyed is that servant who commits more than seven hundred sins during any day and night.'" (3)

## The Incident of Hadhrt Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ with Rasulullaah ﷺ Concerning Istighfaar

Hadhrt Ali bin Rabee'ah narrates that Hadhrt Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ allowed him to ride behind him on his animal as he went to the outskirts of Harra. Hadhrt Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ then raised his head to the sky and said:

“اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ أَحَدٌ غَيْرُكَ”

'O Allaah! Forgive my sins because none forgives sins but You'

Thereafter, he turned to me and laughed. 'O Ameerul Mu'mineen!' I asked, 'You have sought forgiveness from your Rabb and then turned to me to laugh?' He explained, 'Rasulullaah ﷺ allowed me to ride behind him on his animal as he went to the outskirts of Harra. Rasulullaah ﷺ then raised his head to the sky and said:

“اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ أَحَدٌ غَيْرُكَ”

'O Allaah! Forgive my sins because none forgives sins but You'

Thereafter, he turned to me and laughed. 'O Rasulullaah ﷺ!' I asked, 'You have sought forgiveness from your Rabb and then turned to me to laugh?' Rasulullaah ﷺ explained, 'I am laughing because Allaah laughed in His happiness to know

(1) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.276). Ibn Abi Shaybah has reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol. 1Pg.212).

(2) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.276).

(3) Ibn Abi Dunya, Bayhaqi and Isfahaani, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.131). Ibn Najjaar has reported a similar narration. As quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.212).

that His servant is well aware of the fact that none but He can forgive."<sup>(1)</sup>

## The Narration of Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ Concerning the Excessive Istighfaar of Rasulullaah ﷺ

Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ says, "I have never seen anyone after Rasulullaah ﷺ who more excessively recited:

“أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ”

'I Seek forgiveness from Allaah and repent to Him."<sup>(2)</sup>

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Teaches A Du'aa of Istighfaar to a Man who had Committed many Sins

Hadhrat Jaabir bin Abdullaah رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ narrates that a man once came to Rasulullaah ﷺ saying, "Alas! How many are my sins! Alas! How many are my sins!" When he repeated himself twice or thrice, Rasulullaah ﷺ addressed him saying, "You should rather say:

“اللَّهُمَّ مَغْفِرَتُكَ أَوْسَعُ مِنْ ذُنُوبِي وَرَحْمَتُكَ أَرْجَى عِنْدِي مِنْ عَمَلِي”

"O Allaah! Your forgiveness is greater than my sins and I have more hope in Your mercy than I have in my deeds."

When the man recited the du'aa, Rasulullaah ﷺ asked him to repeat it. After he had repeated it once, Rasulullaah ﷺ bade him to repeat it yet again. After repeating it once more, Rasulullaah ﷺ said to him, "You may now leave because Allaah has forgiven all your sins." <sup>(3)</sup>

## Hadhrat Umar رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ, Hadhrat Ali رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ and Hadhrat Abu Dardaa رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ Encourage people to Engage in Istighfaar

Hadhrt Hannaad narrates that when Hadhrt Umar رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ overheard someone saying, (أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ) " ('I seek forgiveness from Allaah and repent to Him')", Hadhrt Umar رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ addressed him saying, "Is that All? Why do you not follow it up with its partner: (فَاغْفِرْ لِي وَتُبْ عَلَيَّ) ('So do forgive me and accept my repentance')." <sup>(4)</sup>

Hadhrt Sha'bi reports that Hadhrt Ali رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ said, "I am surprised at the person who destroys himself when salvation is at hand." "What is the salvation?" someone asked. "It is Istighfaar," came the reply. <sup>(5)</sup>

Hadhrt Abu Dardaa رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ said, "Glad tidings for the person who finds in his record of deeds even a little bit of Istighfaar." <sup>(6)</sup>

(1) Ibn Abi Shaybah and Ibn Mune'e, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.211).

(2) Abu Ya'la and Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.211).

(3) Haakim, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.3 Pg.132).

(4) Ahmad in his *Zuhd*, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.211).

(5) Deenowri, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.211).

(6) Ibn Abi Shaybah, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.212).



## The Statement of Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

### رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ Concerning Istighfaar

Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ mentioned that a person will be forgiven even for the sin of fleeing from the battlefield if he recites the following thrice:

“أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ”

"I seek forgiveness from Allaah. There is no deity but He Who is the Living and the One Who maintains everything. It is Him to Whom I repent." (1)

Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ once said, "If you people knew my sins, not even two of you would walk behind me and you would rather throw sand on my head. I would be happy if Allaah forgave even one of my sins even though I have to be called by name of Abdullaah bin Rowtha (Abdullaah the son of dung)." (2)

## The Statements of Hadhrt Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

### and Hadhrt Baraa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ Concerning Istighfaar

Hadhrt Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ once said, "Every day I seek Allaah's forgiveness and repent to him twelve thousand times and this is in proportion to the debt I owe Allaah." (3) Another narration quotes him as saying, "This is in proportion to my sins."

A man once asked Hadhrt Baraa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ about the verse:

﴿وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ﴾ (سورة بقره: آيت ١٩٥)

"And do not throw yourselves into destruction" {Surah Baqarah, verse 195}

The question he asked was, "O Abu Amaarah! Does this refer to a person who fights the enemy until he is killed?" "No," Hadhrt Baraa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ replied, "It refers to a person who sins and then says that Allaah will never forgive him." (4)

## What Falls into the Ambit of Dhikr

### Rasulullaah صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ's Statement about those who Love each other for the Pleasure of Allaah

Hadhrt Abu Dardaa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Allaah shall raise some people on the Day of Qiyaamah whose faces will be shining with resplendence. They will be sitting on thrones of pearls and will be the envy of all people. They will however neither be martyrs nor Ambiyaa." Sitting on his knees, a Bedouin asked, "Do describe them for us, O Rasulullaah صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ so that we may recognise them." Rasulullaah صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, "They will be people from different tribes and from different places who love each other for the pleasure of Allaah and gather together to engage in the Dhikr of Allaah." (5)

(1) Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.210).

(2) Haakim (Vol.3 Pg.316), reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Dhahabi.

(3) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.383).

(4) Haakim, reporting from reliable sources, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.132).

(5) Tabraani.

Hadhrat Amr bin Abasa **رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ** reports that he heard Rasulullaah **ﷺ** say, "There shall be people on the right hand side of Ar Rahmaan (Allaah) - and both His sides are the right - who will neither be Ambiyaa nor martyrs. The radiance from their faces will dazzle onlookers and even the Ambiyaa and the martyrs will envy them because of their status and close position to Allaah **تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى**." "Who will they be, O Rasulullaah **ﷺ**?" someone asked. Rasulullaah **ﷺ** replied, "They are a group of people from various tribes who gather for the Dhikr of Allaah and who select good words just as a person eating dates selects the best of dates." (1)

## **Rasulullaah **ﷺ**'s Words to the Sahabah **رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ** when they sat down to discuss the days of ignorance and the Bounty of Imaan**

Hadhrat Anas bin Maalik **رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ** narrates that Rasulullaah **ﷺ** once came to some Sahabah **رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ** who were engaged in a discussion. They said, "We were busy discussing the ignorance and deviation we were in and how Allaah then guided us." Rasulullaah **ﷺ** was impressed and commended them saying, "You have done well. Remain as you are and do just as you are doing." (2)

## **Statements of Hadhrat Aa'isha **رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا** and Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas **رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا** about Speaking of Hadhrat Umar **رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ** and Sending Salutations to Rasulullaah **ﷺ****

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas **رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ** said, "Speak often about Hadhrat Umar bin Khattaab **رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ** because speaking about him is speaking about justice, and speaking about justice is speaking of Allaah." (3)

Hadhrat Aa'isha **رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا** said, "Adorn your gatherings with sending salutations to Rasulullaah **ﷺ** and speaking of Hadhrat Umar bin Khattaab **رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ**." (4)

## **The Signs of Dhikr and the Reality of Dhikr**

### **Rasulullaah **ﷺ** Describes the Friends of Allaah**

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas **رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ** narrates that when someone asked Rasulullaah **ﷺ** who the friends of Allaah (the Awliyaa) are, Rasulullaah **ﷺ** replied, "Those people who remind you of Allaah when you look at them." (5)

### **Rasulullaah **ﷺ**'s Words to Hadhrat Handhala **رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ** and Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah **رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ****

Hadhrat Handhala Usayyidi **رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ** who was one of Rasulullaah **ﷺ**'s scribes

(1) Tabraani, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.66) and reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.77).

(2) Tabraani in his *Awsat*. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.80) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(3) Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.4 Pg.391).

(4) Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.4 Pg.394).

(5) Bazaar. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.78) has commented on the chain of narrators.

narrates, "We were once with Rasulullaah ﷺ when we spoke of Jannah and Jahannam (with) so much (conviction) that it seemed to appear before our very eyes. I then went to my wife and children with whom I started laughing and playing. However, when I thought of the state of mind I had been in (with Rasulullaah ﷺ), I left the house. I then met Abu Bakr ﷺ, to whom I said, 'O Abu Bakr! I have become a Munaafiq.' 'Why do you say that?' he asked. I explained, 'When we are with Nabi ﷺ and he speaks to us about Jannah and Jahannam, it seems as if it is before our very eyes. However, when we leave his presence and become engrossed with our wives, children and occupations, we forget.' Abu Bakr ﷺ remarked, 'But we do the same.' I then approached Rasulullaah ﷺ and mentioned this to him. Rasulullaah ﷺ said, 'O Handhala! If you can be with your families as you are when you are with me, the angels will actually shake hands with you on your beds and on the street. O Handhala! There are times for this and times for that.' (1)

Another narration states that Rasulullaah ﷺ said to him, "If you could remain at all times as you are when you are with me, the angels will even shade you with their wings." (2)

Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah ﷺ narrates that he once said, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! When we are with you, our hearts are softened, we detach ourselves from this world and yearn for the Akhirah." Rasulullaah ﷺ remarked, "If after leaving me you remain as you are when with me, the angels will visit you and shake hands with you in the streets. On the other hand, if you do not sin, Allaah will create a creation that sins until their sins reach the heights of the sky. They will then seek forgiveness from Allaah and He will forgive them all their sins without any concern." (3)

## Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar ﷺ would think of Allaah while Performing Tawaaf

Hadhrat Urwa bin Zubayr ﷺ says, "We were performing Tawaaf when I extended to Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar ﷺ my proposal to marry his daughter, he remained silent and offered no reply. 'Had he been happy,' I said to myself, 'he would have certainly given me a reply. By Allaah! I shall never speak to him about it ever again.' It so happened that he reached Madinah before me and when I returned, I first went to the Masjid of Rasulullaah ﷺ where I greeted Rasulullaah ﷺ and fulfilled the rights owed to him. I then went to Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar ﷺ. He welcomed me most warmly and asked when I had arrived. When I informed him that I had just arrived, he said, 'Were you asking me about Sauda bint Abdullaah (my daughter) at a time when we were performing Tawaaf and could think of Allaah ﷻ before our very eyes? Were you unable to meet me on any other occasion?' 'It just happened to take place at that time,' I replied. 'Well,' he asked, 'what have you to say today (are you

(1) Hasan bin Sufyaan and Abu Nu'aym.

(2) Tayaalisi, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.100).

(3) Ibn Najjaar, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.101).

still willing to marry her)?' 'I am now even more eager,' I replied. Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar ﷺ then called his two sons Saalim and Abdullaah and married me to his daughter." (1)

## Making Dhikr Silently and Audibly

### The Statement of Rasulullaah ﷺ Regarding the Virtue of Silent Dhikr

Hadhraat Aa'isha ﷺ narrates from Rasulullaah ﷺ that the salaah performed after brushing the teeth with a Miswaaq is seventy times superior to the salaah performed without using the Miswaaq. Rasulullaah ﷺ also said, "Verily the virtue of the secret Dhikr that is inaudible is seventy times superior (to audible Dhikr). When Allaah gathers all of creation on the Day of Qiyaamah for reckoning, the recording angels will present everything that they recorded and have in writing. 'Look carefully to see if this person has anything else to his account.' 'O our Rabb!' the angels will submit, 'There is nothing that we had knowledge of that we have not taken cognisance of and put in writing.' Allaah will then say (to the person being questioned), 'I have something hidden with Me that no other knows of and I shall be rewarding you for it. It is the Dhikr that you made in secret.'" (2)

### The Burial of a Person who Use to Raise his Voice when Making Dhikr and the Burial of Hadhrat Abdullaah Dhul Bijaadayn ﷺ

Hadhraat Jaabir ﷺ narrates, "We once saw a fire in Baqee (the graveyard of Madinah) and we got to the grave, Rasulullaah ﷺ was already there. 'Hand over the body to me,' Rasulullaah ﷺ instructed. Removing the body from the grave from the side of the legs, we made it over to Rasulullaah ﷺ and when we looked at it, we realised that it was the person who used to raise his voice when making Dhikr." (3)

Hadhraat Muhammad bin Ibraaheem Taymi narrates that Dhul Bijaadayn ('the one with two striped blankets') was a Sahabi by the name of Abdullaah ﷺ. He belonged to the Muzaynah tribe and was an orphan in the care of his uncle. Although his uncle was very good to him, when he heard that Hadhraat Abdullaah ﷺ had accepted Islaam, he took away from him everything that he had given him, even his clothing. When Hadhraat Abdullaah ﷺ then went to his mother, she cut a striped blanket into two pieces for him, half of which he used to cover his lower body while the other half was used to cover the upper part of his body. Thereafter, when he went to Rasulullaah ﷺ, Rasulullaah ﷺ said to him, "You are Abdullaah Dhul Bijaadayn ('the one with two striped blankets'). Stay

(1) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.309). Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.167) has reported a similar narration.

(2) Abu Ya'la. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.81) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(3) Abu Dawood, as quoted in *Jam'ul Fawaa'id* (Vol.1 Pg.137). Abu Nu'aym has reported a similar narration in his *Hilya* (Vol.3 Pg.351).

at my door at all times." He therefore remained at Rasulullaah ﷺ's door at all times.

Because Hadhrat Abdullaah رضي الله عنه used to raise his voice when engaging in Dhikr, Hadhrat Umar رضي الله عنه once remarked, "Is he showing off?" Rasulullaah ﷺ however dispelled the allegation saying, "He is in fact one of those who sigh deeply (and are greatly affected by the Dhikr they make)."

Hadhrt Taymi related further from Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رضي الله عنه who says, "It was in the middle of the night during the expedition to Tabook that I got up and noticed some activity at a fire on the edge of the camp. When I pursued the light, I saw Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه and Umar رضي الله عنه with Abdullaah Dhul Bijaadayn who had passed away. They had already dug a grave for him and Rasulullaah ﷺ was standing inside the grave. After the burial, Rasulullaah ﷺ prayed, 'O Allaah! I have been pleased with him, You also be pleased with him.'"<sup>(1)</sup>

In another narration, Hadhrt Uqba bin Aamir رضي الله عنه states, "It was with regard to a person called Abdullaah Dhul Bijaadayn رضي الله عنه that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Indeed, he is one who sighs very deeply." This Rasulullaah ﷺ said because Abdullaah Dhul Bijaadayn used to engage in Dhikr abundantly by reciting the Qur'aan and making du'aa and all this he did in an audible voice."

## Counting the Tasbeehaat and The Source for this

### What Rasulullaah ﷺ said to Hadhrt Safiyya رضي الله عنها when he saw her Using Date Seeds to Count her Tasbeehaat

Hadhrt Safiyya رضي الله عنها narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once came to her when she had four thousand date seeds in front of her, which she was using to count her Tasbeehaat. Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Should I not tell you of something greater than all the Tasbeehaat you have recited?" "Please do tell me," she said. Rasulullaah ﷺ then told her to recite:

“سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ خَلْقِهِ”

"I glorify Allaah as much as all of His creation"<sup>(2)</sup>

Another narration quotes the Dhikr in the following words:

“سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَدَدَ مَا خَلَقَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ”

"I glorify Allaah as much as everything that He has created"<sup>(3)</sup>

Several similar narrations have already passed in the chapter discussing comprehensive Adhkaar.

(1) *Isaabah* (Vol.2 Pg.238). Baghawi, Ibn Mandah and Ahmad have all reported similar narrations.

(2) Tirmidhi.

(3) Haakim, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.99).

## Hadhrat Abu Safiyya رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and Hadhrat Sa'd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ use stones to Count their Tasbeehaat

It is reported that Hadhrat Abu Safiyya رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ who was one of Rasulullaah ﷺ's freed slaves used to spread a leather tablecloth and send for a basket of stones. He would then engage in Tasbeeh until midday (counting on the stones), after which the stones would be taken away. After performing the Zuhr salaah, he would again engage in Tasbeeh until the evening. (1)

Hadhrat Yunus bin Ubayd narrates from his mother that she saw a man from the Muhaajireen called Abu Safiyya رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ who used stones to count his Tasbeehaat. (2)

It is reported that Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ had a string on which two thousand knots were tied. He would not go to sleep until he had recited Tasbeeh on them. (3)

Hadhrat Abu Nadhrah narrates that an old man from the Banu Tufaawah tribe related, "I was the guest of Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ in Madinah and have never seen any of the Sahabah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ who exerted themselves in Ibaadah as much as he nor any of them who cared more for his guests than he. During the time I spent with him, I one day saw him on his bench with a bag full of stones or date seeds. As he sat there reciting Tasbeehaat, his Abyssinian slave woman sat beneath him and whenever he completed what was in the bag, he gave it to her and she collected everything back. She then refilled the bag and gave it to him." The rest of the narration continues further. (4)

Hadhrat Hakeem bin Daylami reports that Hadhrat Sa'd (bin Abi Waqqaas) رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ used stones to count his Tasbeehaat. (5)

## The Etiquette of Dhikr and Compounding Good Deeds

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "If possible, you should engage in Dhikr only when you are in a state of purity." (6)

Hadhrat Abu Uthmaan Nahdi reports that Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "I have been told that Allaah grants a servant the reward of as much as a million good deeds for a single good deed." He then said, "In fact, I have heard Rasulullaah ﷺ say that Allaah gives the rewards of as much as two million good deeds." He then recited the verse:

﴿يُضَعِفُهَا وَيُؤْتِ مِنْ لَدُنْهُ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا﴾ (سورة نساء: آيت ٤٠)

(1) Baghawi, as quoted in *Al Bidaayah wan Nihaayah* (Vol.5 Pg.322).

(2) Baghawi and Bukhaari (not in his Saheeh), as quoted in *Isaabah* (Vol.4 Pg.109). Ibn Sa'd (Vol.7 Pg.60) has reported a similar narration.

(3) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* (Vol.1 Pg.383).

(4) Abu Dawood (Vol.3 Pg.55).

(5) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.3 Pg.143).

(6) Ibn Jareer, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.209).

He shall multiply it (*the reward of a good deed*) and grant a tremendous (*manifold*) reward from His side. {Surah Nisaa, verse 40}

Thereafter, he added, "If Allaah speaks of a 'tremendous reward', who can measure its magnitude?"

According to another narration, Hadhrat Abu Uthmaan says that he approached Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رضي الله عنه and asked, "I have heard that according to you, the reward of a good deed is multiplied as much as a million times." To this, Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رضي الله عنه said, "Why do you find that surprising when I swear by Allaah that I heard Rasoolullaah صلى الله عليه وسلم say..." The rest of the narration is like the one above. (1)

~~~~~

---

(1) Ahmad and Bazzaar, as quoted in *Majma'uz Zawaa'id* (Vol.10 Pg.145).

## Chapter Fifteen

### The Chapter Concerning The Du'aas that the Sahabah رَوَاةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ Made

This chapter highlights how Nabi ﷺ and the Sahabah رَوَاةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ sobbed before Allaah U when making du'aa. It further discusses the reasons for which they made du'aa, the times when they made du'aa and describes what their du'aas were like.

#### The Etiquette of Du'aa

#### Rasulullaah ﷺ Teaches Some Sahabah رَوَاةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ the Etiquette of Making Du'aa

Hadhrat Mu'aadh bin Jabal رَوَاةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once passed by a person who was making du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Grant me patience." Rasulullaah ﷺ addressed the man saying, "You have asked Allaah for difficulty, now ask him for safety." Rasulullaah ﷺ then passed by another Mu'mineen who was making du'aa saying, "O Allaah! I ask you for the perfect bounty." "O son of Aadam رَوَاةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ," Rasulullaah ﷺ asked, "Do you know what the perfect bounty is?" The man's response was, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! I only made the du'aa hoping for the best." Rasulullaah ﷺ explained, "The perfect bounty is to gain entry into Jannah and to be rescued from Jahannam." Thereafter he passed by yet another person making du'aa, saying, "O Dhul Jalaali wal Ikraam!" Addressing this person, Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Your du'aa as been accepted, so ask (what you need)." (1)

#### The Incident of Rasulullaah ﷺ and a Man who was Making Du'aa for his Punishment to be Brought Forward

Hadhrat Anas bin Maalik رَوَاةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once went to visit a man who was suffering so much that he (had lost a lot of weight and) looked like a defeathered fledgling. "Is there any particular du'aa that you have been making to Allaah?" Rasulullaah ﷺ asked the man. The man informed Rasulullaah ﷺ that the du'aa he always made was, "O Allaah! Please bring forward to this world whatever punishment is due to me in the Aakhirah." Rasulullaah ﷺ told him, "Why do you rather not say:

(1) Ibn Abi Shaybah, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.292).



﴿رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ﴾ (سورة بقره: آیت ۲۰۱)

"O our Rabb, grant us (*all that which is*) good in this world, (*all that which is*) good in the Akhirah and save us from the punishment of the fire (*of Jahannam*)." {Surah Baqarah, verse 201}

The man then made the du'aa and was cured. (1)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Refuses to Make Du'aa for Hadhrrat Basheer bin Khasaasiyah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ to Die before him

Hadhrrat Basheer bin Khasaasiyah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ once said to him, "Thank Allaah for bringing you from the Rabee'ah Khath'am tribe and allowing you to accept Islaam at the hands of His Rasool ﷺ." "O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" Hadhrrat Basheer رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ said, "Pray to Allaah to allow me to die before you." Refusing the request, Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "I shall not make that du'aa for anyone." (2)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Begins with Himself when Making Du'aa and Avoids Rhyming

Hadhrrat Ubay bin Ka'b رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ says, "Whenever making du'aa for anyone, Rasulullaah ﷺ always began with (asking for) himself. When speaking of Hadhrrat Moosa عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام one day, Rasulullaah ﷺ remarked, 'May Allaah shower His mercy on Moosa عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام. Had he been more patient, he would have seen even stranger things from his companion. However, he said:

﴿إِنْ سَأَلْتُكَ عَنْ شَيْئٍ بَعْدَهَا فَلَا تُصَاحِبْنِي قَدْ بَلَغْتَ مِنْ لَدُنِّي عُذْرًا﴾ (سورة كهف: آیت ۷۶)

"If I question you about anything after this, then you need not remain with me. You have received (*enough*) excuse from me (*to part from me*)." {Surah Kahaf, verse 72} (3)

Hadhrrat Abu Ayyoob Ansaari رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ also reports that whenever Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa, he began with himself. (4)

Hadhrrat Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا once said to Ibn Abu Saa'ib who was the lecturer of Madinah, "Refrain from going out of your way to rhyme your du'aa because I have seen the time of Rasulullaah ﷺ and the Sahabah رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمْ and none of them did this." (5)

## Hadhrrat Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ Teaches the Etiquette of Du'aa to a Man and the Du'aa Hadhrrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ Used to make Just Before Dawn

When Hadhrrat Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ overheard a man making du'aa to be protected from

(1) Ibn Abi Shaybah and Ibn Najjaar, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.290).

(2) Abu Nu'aym, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.147).

(3) Ibn Abi Shaybah, Ahmad., Abu Dawood, Nasa'ee and others, as *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.290).

Tirmidhi has reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.290).

(4) Tabraani, as quoted in *Majma'uz Zawaa'id* (Vol.10 Pg.152).

(5) Ibn Abi Shaybah, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.292).

tests, he remarked, "O Allaah! I seek Your protection from his words." He then addressed the man saying, "Are you asking your Rabb not to **grant you a family and wealth?**" Another narration states that Hadhrat Umar ﷺ said, "Do you want your Rabb not to grant you wealth and children? Whoever seeks protection from tests should seek protection from **tests that lead people astray.**" (1)

Hadhrt Muhaarib bin Dithaar narrates that his uncle said, "I used to **pass by the house** of Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Mas'ood ﷺ just before dawn and **would hear him make du'aa saying**, 'O Allaah! You have called me and I have come. You have given me a command and I have obeyed. This is now the time before dawn, so do forgive me.' When I met Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Mas'ood ﷺ, I told him about this du'aa that I heard him say. He said, 'Verily Hadhrt Ya'qoob ﷺ postponed making du'aa for his sons until the time of pre dawn.'"(2)

## Raising the Hands and Passing them over the Face

### Rasulullaah ﷺ does this

Hadhrt Umar ﷺ says, "Whenever he made du'aa, Rasulullaah ﷺ raised his hands and after completing, he would pass them over his face." (3)

Another narration states that when raising his hands to make du'aa, Rasulullaah ﷺ would not drop them until he passed them over his face (upon completing the du'aa). (4)

Hadhrt Umar ﷺ also said, "I saw Rasulullaah ﷺ making du'aa at Ahjaaruz Zayt with his palms (towards his face) and when he completed, he passed them over his face." (5)

Hadhrt Aa'isha ﷺ says, "Rasulullaah ﷺ used to raise his hands for so long when making du'aa that I would get tired." (6)

Another narration adds that Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! I am but a human. Please do not punish me for verbally abusing or hurting anyone."(7)

Yet another narration reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "O Allaah! I am but a human so please do not punish me. If I have hurt any Mu'min or verbally abused him, then please do not punish me for it." (8)

## How Rasulullaah ﷺ Curses the Coalition of Armies and the Practise of Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Umar ﷺ and Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Zubayr ﷺ

Hadhrt Urwa ﷺ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once passed by a tribe of Bedouins who had accepted Islaam and whose settlement the coalition of

(1) Ibn Abi Shaybah and Abu Ubayd, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.289).

(2) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.155) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(3) Haakim.

(4) Tirmidhi.

(5) Abdul Ghani in his *Idaahul Ashkaal*, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.289).

(6) Ahmad, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.168).

(7) Abdur Razzaq, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.291).

(8) Bukhaari in his *Adab* (Pg.90).

Kuffaar armies had destroyed. Raising his hands and extending them before his face, Rasulullaah ﷺ cursed the coalition. "May my parents be sacrificed for you, O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" one of the Bedouins said, "Extend your hands even further." Rasulullaah ﷺ then extended his hands further from his face without raising them higher towards the sky. (1)

Abu Nu'aym Wahab reports that he saw both Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Zubayr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ pass their hands over their faces after making du'aa. (2)

## Making Congregational Du'aa, Raising the Voice and saying 'Aameen'

### Rasulullaah ﷺ Says 'Aameen' to the Du'aas of Hadhrat Zaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and another Sahabi رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ

Hadhrt Qais Madani narrates that when a man came to ask Hadhrt Zaid bin Thaabit رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ something, he said to the man, "Go to Hadhrt Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ because it once happened that Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ someone else and I were in the Masjid engaging in Dhikr and making du'aa when Rasulullaah ﷺ came to sit with us. When we fell silent, Rasulullaah ﷺ asked us to continue doing what we had been doing. My companion and I then started making du'aa before Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and Rasulullaah ﷺ said 'Aameen' to our du'aas. Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ then started making du'aa and said, 'O Allaah! I ask You for everything that my two companions have asked for as well as knowledge that I shall never forget.' When Rasulullaah ﷺ said 'Aameen', my companion and I said, 'O Rasulullaah ﷺ! We also ask for knowledge that we shall never forget.' Rasulullaah ﷺ said, 'The man of the Daus tribe (Hadhrt Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ) has beaten you to it.' (3)

### Hadhrt Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ makes Du'aa and Requests the People to say 'Aameen' and the Du'aa he made during the 'Year of Ashes'

Hadhrt Jaami bin Shaddaad narrates from a relative that he once heard Hadhrt Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ say, "I want you people to say 'Aameen' to three du'aas that I am going to make." He then proceeded to make du'aa saying, "O Allaah! I am weak so please strengthen me. O Allaah! I am stern, so please soften me. O Allaah! I am miserly so please make me generous." (4)

Hadhrt Saa'ib bin Yazeed reports that it was early one morning during the Year of Ashes (the year in which Madinah experienced a crippling drought) that he saw

(1) Abdur Razzaaq, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.291)..

(2) Bukhaari in his *Adab* (Pg.90).

(3) Tabraani in his *Awsat*, as quoted in *Majma'uz Zawaa'id* (Vol.9 Pg.321).

(4) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.3 Pg.275)

Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ humbling himself before Allaah, wearing simple clothing and a shawl that barely reached his knees. He was seeking Allaah's forgiveness in a loud voice as his tears flowed on to his cheeks. (Rasulullaah ﷺ's uncle) Hadhrat Abbaas bin Abdul Muttalib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ was standing on his right side as he faced the Qibla and raised his hands as he sobbed before his Rabb. The people also made du'aa as he made du'aa, after which he took Hadhrat Abbaas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ's hand and said, "O Allaah! Do accept the intercession of Rasulullaah ﷺ's uncle on our behalf." Hadhrat Abbaas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ then stood beside Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ for a very long time, his eyes flowing with tears as he made du'aa to Allaah.<sup>(1)</sup>

### Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ sits with a group in the Masjid as they all make du'aa one after the other

Hadhrat Abu Sa'eed who was the freed slave of Hadhrat Usayd reports, "Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ used to patrol the Masjid at night and remove from there everyone besides the person engaged in salaah. When he once passed by a group of Sahabah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ amongst whom was Hadhrat Ubay bin Ka'b رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, he asked, 'Who are you men?' Hadhrat Ubay رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ replied, 'We are members of your family, O Ameerul Mu'mineen.' 'What kept you behind after the salaah?' Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ asked. When they informed him that they had been engaged in Dhikr, Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ sat with them. He then said to the person closest to him, 'Take (the lead in making du'aa).' The man started making du'aa and (when he had completed) Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ asked each person to make du'aa until he came to me, who was sitting next to him. 'Come on,' he said to me. I was tongue-tied and started to shiver so much until he could actually feel me shake. He then said, '(Say something) Even if you have to only say, 'O Allaah forgive me. O Allaah! Have mercy on me.' Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ then started making du'aa and there was none who wept more than him. Thereafter, he said, 'That is enough. You may all disperse.'<sup>(2)</sup>

### The Du'aa of Hadhrat Habeeb bin Maslamah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and Hadhrat Nu'maan bin Muqarrin رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ

Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Hadhrat Habeeb bin Maslamah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ was a person whose du'aas were always accepted. When he was once appointed commander of an army and after making the necessary preparations, he was facing the Roman army when he said to the others, "I have heard Rasulullaah ﷺ say, 'When a group assembles and they all say 'Aameen' as one of them makes du'aa, Allaah certainly acts the du'aa.'" He then duly praised Allaah and said, "O Allaah! Protect our blood and still grant us the reward of martyrs." He was still making du'aa when the commander of the Roman army entered Hadhrat Habeeb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ's tent (to surrender).<sup>(3)</sup>

(1) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.3 Pg.321).

(2) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.3 Pg.294).

(3) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.170) has commented on the chain of narrators.

In the chapter discussing the yearning that the Sahabah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ had for martyrdom and the du'aas they made for, in it the narration has already passed in which Hadhrat Nu'maan bin Muqarrin رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "I am to make a du'aa to Allaah which I stress that every person say 'Aameen' to. (He then made the du'aa saying) O Allaah! Grant Nu'maan martyrdom today with your assistance to the Muslims and make them victorious." Another narration adds that the others then said 'Aameen' to the du'aa. (1)

## Hadhrat Dhul Bijaadayn رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ Used to Raise his Voice when making Du'aa

Hadhrt Uqba bin Aamir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ states, "It was with regard to a person called Abdullaah Dhul Bijaadayn رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, 'Indeed, he is one who sighs very deeply.' This Rasulullaah ﷺ said because Abdullaah Dhul Bijaadayn رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ used to engage in Dhikr abundantly by reciting the Qur'aan and making du'aa and all this he did in an audible voice." (2)

## Requesting Du'aas from the Pious

### Rasulullaah ﷺ Requests Hadhrt Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ for Du'aas and Hadhrt Abu Umaamah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ requests Rasulullaah ﷺ for Du'aas

Hadhrt Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that when he once requested Rasulullaah ﷺ for permission to perform Umrah, Rasulullaah ﷺ granted him permission and said, "Dear brother! Do not forget us in your du'aas." Hadhrt Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ says, "Those words gave me more joy than even the entire world could not." (3)

Hadhrt Abu Umaama Baahili رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ says, "When Rasulullaah ﷺ came to us once, we wished that he would make du'aa for us. He then said, 'O Allaah forgive us, have mercy on us, be pleased with us, accept from us, enter us into Jannah, save us from Jahannam and mend all our affairs.' When we wished that he would make more du'aa, he said, 'I have already included all your affairs (in the du'aa).'" (4)

## The Incident of a Man Rolling in the hot sands and Rasulullaah ﷺ's Request to him to make Du'aa for his Brothers

Hadhrt Talha bin Ubaydullaah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that a Sahabi رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ once removed his excess clothing and then started to roll in the hot sand, saying to himself, "Taste the fire of Jahannam. You lie like a corpse in the night (without

- (1) Tabari, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.6 Pg.216). Haakim (Vol.3 Pg.293) has reported a similar narration.
- (2) Ahmad and Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.9 Pg.369). Ibn Jareer has reported a similar narration, as quoted in the *Tafseer* of Ibn Katheer (Vol.2 Pg.395).
- (3) Abu Dawood and Tirmidhi. Ibn Sa'd (Vol.3 Pg.273) has reported a similar narration.
- (4) Ibn Abi Shaybah, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.291).

engaging in Ibaadah) and waste time during the day!" As he was doing this, he happened to see Rasulullaah ﷺ under the shade of a tree. He then approached Rasulullaah ﷺ and excused himself saying, "My Nafs got the better of me." "In fact," Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "the doors of the heavens have all been thrown open for you and the angels are boasting about you." Rasulullaah ﷺ then addressed the other Sahabah ﷺ saying, "Take your journey's provisions from your brother (ask him for du'aas)." When one of the Sahabah ﷺ asked the Sahabi ﷺ to make du'aa for him, Rasulullaah ﷺ added, "Include them all (in your du'aa)." The Sahabi ﷺ prayed, "O Allaah! Make Taqwa their journey's provision and guide them in all their affairs." "O Allaah!" Rasulullaah ﷺ said in between, "Guide him (to continue making du'aa)." The Sahabi ﷺ then concluded by saying, "O Allaah! Make Jannah their final destination." (1)

Hadhrat Buraydah ﷺ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ was travelling somewhere when he came across a Sahabi ﷺ rolling from his back to his belly in the hot sand as he chided himself saying, "O Nafs! You hope for Jannah when you sleep at night and waste your time during the day!" When he had regained his composure, he approached the Sahabah ﷺ. Rasulullaah ﷺ then instructed the Sahabah ﷺ to request him for du'aas and when they did, the Sahabi ﷺ prayed, "O Allaah! Guide them in all their affairs." "Pray some more," the Sahabah ﷺ requested. He then said, "O Allaah! Make Taqwa their journey's provisions." The Sahabah ﷺ again asked for more du'aas. This time, Rasulullaah ﷺ also asked him to make more du'aa for them and prayed to Allaah to inspire him. The Sahabi ﷺ then said, "O Allaah! Make Jannah their final destination." (2)

## **Rasulullaah ﷺ Exhorts those who Meet Hadhrat Uwais Qarni to request him for Du'aas**

Hadhrat Aseer bin Jaabir narrates that when Hadhrat Umar ﷺ requested Hadhrat Uwais Qarni to seek forgiveness on his behalf, Hadhrat Uwais asked, "How can I seek forgiveness on your behalf when you are a companion of Rasulullaah ﷺ?" Hadhrat Umar ﷺ replied, "I have heard Rasulullaah ﷺ say, 'Verily the best of all the Taabi'een (Muslims who have met the Sahabah ﷺ) shall be a man called Uwais.'" (3) Another narration states that Rasulullaah ﷺ also added, "Whoever meets him (Hadhrat Uwais), must request him to seek forgiveness on your behalf." (4)

## **Hadhrat Anas ﷺ Makes Du'aa for his Companions upon their Request**

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Roomi narrates that Hadhrat Anas bin Maalik ﷺ was in Zaawiya (close to Basrah) when someone said to him, "Some of your brothers

(1) Ibn Abi Dunya, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.290).

(2) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.185) has commented on the chain of narrators. Abu Nu'aym has reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.308).

(3) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.6 Pg.163).

(4) Muslims, as quoted in *Isaabah* (Vol.1 Pg.115).

from Basrah have come to you so that you may make du'aa for them." Hadhrat Anas (رضي الله عنه) immediately made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Forgive us and shower Your mercy on us. Grant us the best of this world, the best of the Aakhirah and save us from Jahannam." When they requested for more du'aa, Hadhrat Anas (رضي الله عنه) repeated the du'aa and then said, "If you have been granted this, you have been granted the best of this world and the Aakhirah." (1)

## Making Du'aa for Sinners

### The Incident of Hadhrat Umar (رضي الله عنه) and a Habitual Drinker to whom he Wrote a Letter and then Made Du'aa for, After which the Man Stopped Drinking

Hadhrt Yazeed bin Asam reports that a man from Shaam was a fierce warrior and would often be in the company of Hadhrt Umar (رضي الله عنه). When Hadhrt Umar (رضي الله عنه) did not see him for a while, he asked about him. "O Ameerul Mu'mineen!" someone informed him, "He has taken to drink." Hadhrt Umar (رضي الله عنه) sent for his scribe and wrote the following letter addressed to the man:

Peace be on you

Before you do I praise Allaah besides Whom there is none worthy of worship. (Allaah is also) The Forgiver of sins, Acceptor of repentance, Severe in punishment, and All Powerful. There is none worthy of worship but Him, and all shall return to Him (after death).

Thereafter, Hadhrt Umar (رضي الله عنه) turned to the people around him saying, "Pray to Allaah that He turns your brother's heart towards Him and that He accepts his repentance." When the man received the letter and he read it, he started repeating the words: "The Forgiver of sins, Acceptor of repentance, Severe in punishment. Allaah has warned me of His punishment and also promised to forgive me." (2) Another narration adds that after repeating the words to himself several times, the man started to weep and then gave up drinking most admirably. When this news reached Hadhrt Umar (رضي الله عنه), the Ameerul Mu'mineen addressed the people saying, "This is what you ought to do when you see that your brother has slipped. Correct him, give him conviction (in Allaah's mercy), pray to Allaah to forgive him and never be Shaytaan's accomplices against him (by allowing him to continue and to lose hope in Allaah's mercy)." (3)

## Words with Which Du'aa is Started

Rasulullaah (ﷺ) Tells Hadhrt Abu Ayaash (رضي الله عنه) and another Sahabi (رضي الله عنه) that they have Called Allaah by His 'Ismul A'zam' (4)

(1) Bukhaari in his Adab (Pg.93).

(2) Ibn Abi Haatim.

(3) Abu Nu'aym, as quoted in the *Tafseer* of Ibn Katheer (Vol.4 Pg.70).

(4) Literally translated as "The Most Majestic Name", this is that name of Allaah, taking which any

Hadhrat Buraydah رضي الله عنه narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once overheard a Sahabi رضي الله عنه making du'aa saying:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْئَلُكَ بِأَنِّي أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ الْوَاحِدُ الصَّمَدُ الَّذِي لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ“

"O Allaah! I beg from You on account of the fact that I testify that You are that Allaah besides Whom there is none worthy of worship. You are The One and The Independent Who has no children, Who is not the child of anyone and Who has no equal."

To this, Rasulullaah ﷺ remarked, "You have begged from Allaah using His Ismul A'zam (The Most Majestic Name) with which anything asked for is granted and with which any du'aa is accepted." (1)

Hadhrat Mu'aadh bin Jabal رضي الله عنه narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once overheard a Sahabi رضي الله عنه making du'aa saying: "يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ". Rasulullaah ﷺ addressed him saying, "Your du'aa has been accepted, so ask (what you want)." (2)

Hadhrat Anas bin Maalik رضي الله عنه narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once passed by Hadhrat Abu Ayaash Zaid bin Saamit Zuraqi رضي الله عنه while he was performing salaah and making the du'aa:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْئَلُكَ بِأَنَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ يَا حَنَّانُ يَا مَنَّانُ يَا بَدِيعَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ“

"O Allaah! I beg from You on account of You being worthy of all praise and that there is none worthy of worship but You. O The Most Loving! O The One Who Bestows all bounties! O the Creator of the heavens and the earth! O The Most Honourable and Generous!"

To this, Rasulullaah ﷺ remarked, "You have begged from Allaah using His Ismul A'zam (Glorious Name) with which any du'aa is accepted and with which anything asked for is granted." (3)

Another narration<sup>(4)</sup> states that Hadhrat Abu Ayaash رضي الله عنه also added the words: "يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ". Yet another narration states that he added, "I ask You for Jannah and seek Your protection from Jahannam." (5)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Gives some Gold as a Gift to a Bedouin who Praised Allaah most Beautifully

Hadhrat Anas رضي الله عنه reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ once passed by a Bedouin who was making the following du'aa in his salaah:

du'aa a person makes will definitely be accepted. The precise name is known only to the very chosen servants of Allaah and has always remained a secret to the masses.

(1) Abu Dawood, Tirmidhi, Ibn Maajah, Ibn Hibbaan and Haakim, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.145). Nasa'ee has reported a similar narration, as quoted in Nawawi's *Adhkaar* (Pg.501).

(2) Tirmidhi, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.145).

(3) Ahmad and Ibn Maajah.

(4) Abu Dawood, Nasa'ee, Haakim and Ibn Hibbaan.

(5) Haakim, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.146).



”يَا مَنْ لَا تَرَاهُ الْعَيُّونُ وَلَا تُخَالِطُهُ الظُّنُونُ وَلَا يَصِفُهُ الْوَاصِفُونَ وَلَا تُغَيِّرُهُ الْحَوَادِثُ وَلَا يَخْشَى الدَّوَائِرَ يَعْلَمُ مَنَاقِبَ الْجِبَالِ وَمَكَائِلَ الْبِحَارِ وَعَدَدَ قَطْرِ الْأَمْطَارِ وَعَدَدَ وَرَقِ الْأَشْجَارِ وَعَدَدَ مَا أَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلُ وَأَشْرَقَ عَلَيْهِ النَّهَارُ وَمَا تَوَارَى مِنْ سِمَاءِ سَمَاءٍ وَلَا أَرْضِ أَرْضًا وَلَا بَحْرًا فِي قَعْرِهِ وَلَا جَبَلٌ مَافِي وَ عَرِهِ اجْعَلْ خَيْرَ عُمْرِي آخِرَهُ وَخَيْرَ عَمَلِي خَوَاتِيمَهُ وَخَيْرَ أَيَّامِي يَوْمَ الْقَاكَ فِيهِ فَوَكَّلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ“

"O The One Whom eyes cannot see, Who cannot be imagined, who is beyond description, Who is unaffected by happenings, Who cannot be overwhelmed by the vicissitudes of time, Who knows the weight of the mountains, the volume of the oceans, the number of falling raindrops, the number of leaves on the trees and everything upon which the night darkens and upon which the day brightens. No sky can hide another from Him, no surface of the earth can hide another from Him, no ocean can hide anything within its depths from Him and no mountain can conceal from Him anything within its rocks. Make the last part of my life the best, make the best of my deeds the last and make my best day be the one in which I meet You."

Rasulullaah ﷺ appointed someone to bring the Bedouin to him as soon as he completed his salaah. Rasulullaah ﷺ had been given some gold from a certain mine and when the Bedouin came before him after he had completed his salaah, Rasulullaah ﷺ handed over the gold to him saying, "Which tribe do you belong to, dear Bedouin?" When the Bedouin informed Rasulullaah ﷺ that he belonged to the Banu Aamir bin Sa'sa'ah tribe, Rasulullaah ﷺ asked, "Do you know why I gave you this gold as a gift?" "Because of the family ties between us, O Rasulullaah ﷺ," the Bedouin surmised. Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "While family ties have a right, I actually gave you the gold because of the beautiful manner in which you praise Allaah ﷻ." (1)

## The Du'aa Rasulullaah ﷺ Made Before Hadhrat Aa'isha رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى in which he Included the Ismul A'zam

Hadhrt Aa'isha رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى narrates, "I once heard Rasulullaah ﷺ make du'aa saying, 'O Allaah! I beg from You using that pure and blessed name of Yours which You love best and which you love to be taken, with which anything asked for is granted, with which you shower Your mercy when it is requested and with which You remove difficulties when asked to.' One day, Rasulullaah ﷺ said to me, 'O Aa'isha! Do you know that Allaah has informed me of the name by which any du'aa is accepted.' 'May my parents be sacrificed for you, O Rasulullaah ﷺ!' I said, 'Do teach it to me.' Rasulullaah ﷺ replied, 'It would be inappropriate for (me to teach it to) you.' I then stepped aside and sat down for awhile. Thereafter,

(1) Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.158).

I stood up, kissed his head and asked, 'O Rasulullaah ﷺ! Please teach it to me.' Again Rasulullaah ﷺ said, 'It would be inappropriate for (me to teach it to) you, O Aa'isha because it would be inappropriate for you to use it to ask for anything of this world.'

Hadhrat Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا narrates further. She says, "I then got up to make wudhu, after which I performed two Rakaahs salaah. Thereafter, I made du'aa saying:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَدْعُوكَ اللَّهَ وَأَدْعُوكَ الرَّحْمَنَ وَأَدْعُوكَ الْبَرَّ الرَّحِيمَ وَأَدْعُوكَ بِأَسْمَائِكَ الْحُسْنَى كُلِّهَا مَا عَلِمْتُ مِنْهَا وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْ أَنْ تَغْفِرْ لِي وَتَرْحَمَنِي“

"O Allaah! I call to You as Allaah. I call to You as the Most Merciful. I call to You as the Most Pure and Most Kind. I call to You by all Your beautiful names that I know and those that I do not know, beseeching You to forgive me and shower Your mercy on me."

**Rasulullaah ﷺ then started to laugh saying, "It is amongst the names that you have mentioned." (1)**

**How Rasulullaah ﷺ Started and Ended his Du'aas**

Hadhrat Salamah bin Akwa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates<sup>(2)</sup> that every du'aa he heard Rasulullaah ﷺ make started with the words:

”سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَلِيِّ الْأَعْلَى الْوَهَّابِ“

Hadhrat Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ says, "Even if Rasulullaah ﷺ had to make a hundred du'aas, he would always say at the beginning, in the middle and at the end:

”رَبَّنَا إِنَّا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةٌ وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةٌ وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ“

"O our Rabb! Grant us the best in this world, the best in the Aakhirah and save us from the fire of Jahannam." (3)

**The Incident of Rasulullaah ﷺ and Two Men who Performed Salaah and Made Du'aa**

Hadhrat Fudhaala bin Ubayd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ was sitting (in the Masjid) one day when a man entered, performed salaah and then made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Forgive me and have mercy on me." Addressing the man, Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Dear Musalli! You have been too hasty. When sitting down after performing salaah, first praise Allaah as He deserves to be praised and then send salutations to me before making du'aa." Another Sahabi رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ then came to perform salaah. After completing his salaah, he praised Allaah and sent salutations to Rasulullaah ﷺ. Rasulullaah ﷺ then said to him, "O

(1) Ibn Maajah (Pg.698).

(2) Ahmad and Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.156).  
Ibn Abi Shaybah has reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.290).

(3) Ibn Najaar, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.290).

Musalli! Now make du'aa and it will be accepted." (1)

## Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ Advises People Making Du'aa to Begin with Praising Allaah

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "When any of you intends making du'aa, he should commence by praising Allaah as He deserves to be praised. Thereafter, he should send salutations to Nabi ﷺ before asking his need because in this manner it is more likely that his needs will be fulfilled." (2)

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Made for his Ummah

### Rasulullaah ﷺ Prays for the Forgiveness of his Ummah at Arafaat

Hadhrat Abbaas bin Mirdaas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ reports that during the evening Rasulullaah ﷺ spent at Arafaat, he made du'aa that Allaah forgive and have mercy on his Ummah. After making du'aa for a very long time, Allaah revealed to him saying, "I accede to your request (all will be forgiven) except for injustices people do to each other. I shall however forgive all the sins that relate to them and I." "O my Rabb!" Rasulullaah ﷺ pleaded, "You are capable of replacing the wronged one with that which is better than the wrong done to him and then forgiving the wrong-doer." Rasulullaah ﷺ received no response to this du'aa that evening, but when he repeated the du'aa on the morning that he was at Muzdalifah, Allaah said to him, "I have now forgiven them as well." When Rasulullaah ﷺ smiled at this, the Sahabah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ asked, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! You are smiling at a time when you usually do not smile (at the time of Tahajjud)." Rasulullaah ﷺ explained, "I am smiling at Allaah's enemy Iblees. When he came to know that Allaah has accepted the du'aa I made for my Ummah, he fell to the ground, calling for woe and destruction to himself and then poured sand on his head." (3)

### Rasulullaah ﷺ's Du'aa for his Ummah, After which Allaah informed him that Allaah would please him with the Outcome of his Ummah

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once recited the words of Hadhrat Ibraheem عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام when he said:

﴿رَبِّ إِنَّهُمْ أَضَلُّنَا كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ ۖ فَمَنْ تَبِعَنِي فَإِنَّهُ مِنِّي ۖ وَمَنْ عَصَانِي فَإِنَّكَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ﴾ (سورة ابراهيم: آيت 36)

"O my Rabb! Indeed these idols have misled many people. So whoever

(1) Abu Dawood, Tirmidhi, Nasa'ee, Ibn Hibbaan and Ibn Khuzaymah, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.147). Tabraani has reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Majma'uz Zawaa'id* (Vol.10 Pg.155).

(2) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.155) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(3) Bayhaqi.

will follow me (*by believing in Towheed*), then he is certainly from me (*from among the adherents of my religion*). And whoever will disobey me, then (*I pray that you give him the ability to obey me because*) surely You are Most Forgiving, Most Merciful." {Surah Ibraheem, verse 36}

Rasulullaah ﷺ then recited the following words of Hadhrat Isa عليه السلام:

﴿إِنْ تُعَذِّبُهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ عِبَادُكَ ۗ وَإِنْ تَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ فإِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١١٨﴾﴾

(سورة مائده: آيت ١١٨)

"If You punish them (*my followers*), then verily they are Your slaves (*and You are at liberty to treat them as You please*), and if You forgive them, then surely You are the Mighty, the Wise (*and Your reason for doing so is filled with wisdom*)." {Surah Maa'idah, verse 118}

Thereafter, Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa to Allaah saying, "O Allaah! My Ummah! O Allaah! My Ummah! O Allaah! My Ummah!" Rasulullaah ﷺ then started to weep. Although Allaah knows all, He sent Hadhrat Jibra'eel عليه السلام to ask Rasulullaah ﷺ what was making him weep. When Hadhrat Jibra'eel عليه السلام came to ask, Rasulullaah ﷺ informed him about what he had been saying. (After Hadhrat Jibra'eel عليه السلام had reported back) Allaah instructed Hadhrat Jibra'eel عليه السلام saying, "Go to Muhammad ﷺ and tell him, 'We shall soon please you regarding to your Ummah and will not disappoint you.'" (1)

## The Du'aa Rasulullaah ﷺ made for his Ummah and his Du'aa for Hadhrat Aa'isha رضي الله عنها

Hadhrt Anas رضي الله عنه narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once made the following du'aa for his Ummah, "O Allaah! Turn their hearts to your obedience and engulf them from the back with Your mercy." (2)

Hadhrt Aa'isha رضي الله عنها says that when she noticed that Rasulullaah ﷺ was in a very good mood one day, she said to him, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! Make du'aa to Allaah for me." Rasulullaah ﷺ prayed, "O Allaah! Forgive Aa'isha's every past and future sin, those that were apparent and those that were secret." This made Hadhrt Aa'isha رضي الله عنها so happy that her head fell into her lap as she chuckled about it. "Does my du'aa make you happy?" Rasulullaah ﷺ asked her. She replied, "How can I not rejoice about your du'aa?" Rasulullaah ﷺ then said, "By Allaah! This is the du'aa I make for Ummah in every salaah." (3)

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Made for the Four Khulafaa

### Rasulullaah ﷺ's Du'aa for Hadhrt Abu Bakr رضي الله عنه and Hadhrt Umar رضي الله عنه

Hadhrt Anas رضي الله عنه reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa saying, "O Allaah!

(1) Ibn Wahab, as quoted in the *Tafseer* of Ibn Katheer (Vol.2 Pg.540).

(2) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.69) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(3) Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.9 Pg.244).

Include Abu Bakr in my rank on the Day of Qiyaamah." (1)

Hadhrat Khabbaab رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Strengthen Islaam with the one whom You love more between Umar bin Khattaab and Abu Jahal bin Hishaam." (2)

Hadhrat Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Grant Islaam strength with Umar bin Khattaab especially." (3)

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ also narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ said in his du'aa, "O Allaah! Assist Islaam through Umar." (4)

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Made for Hadhrat Uthmaan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ

Hadhrat Zaid bin Aslam رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that when Hadhrat Uthmaan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ sent a reddish coloured camel to Rasulullaah ﷺ, Rasulullaah ﷺ prayed to Allaah saying, "O Allaah! Allow him to pass (speedily) across the bridge of Siraat." (5)

Another narration from Hadhrat Abu Sa'eed Khudri رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ states that Rasulullaah ﷺ thrice said, "O Allaah! I am pleased with Uthmaan, You also be pleased with him." (6)

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Forgive Uthmaan's past and future sins, those that he committed secretly and openly, privately or in public." (7)

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Made for Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ

Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ says, "I was once experiencing severe pain, so I went to Rasulullaah ﷺ. He put me where he stood, threw a portion of his shawl over me and then started performing salaah. Thereafter, he said, 'You are now well, O son of Abu Taalib. Your ailment has been cured. Whatever I have asked Allaah for myself, I have asked the same for you and I have been granted whatever I have asked for. I have however been informed that there shall be no prophet after me.'" Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ says further, "When I then got up, it seemed as if I had not had any pain at all." (8)

Hadhrat Zaid bin Yuthay, Hadhrat Sa'eed bin Wahab and Hadhrat Amr bin Dhi Murr all report that they heard Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ say, "It is in the name of Allaah that I ask every person to stand up who heard Rasulullaah ﷺ say something at Ghadeer Khum<sup>(9)</sup>." **Thirteen Sahabah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ** stood up and they all testified that

(1) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya*, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.4 Pg.345).

(2) Nasa'ee. Ahmad, Tirmidhi, Ibn Sa'd and others have reported a similar narration from Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.

(3) Ibn Maajah, Haakim and Bayhaqi.

(4) Tabraani and Ahmad, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.4 Pg.370).

(5) Ibn Asaakir.

(6) Abu Nu'aym.

(7) Tabraani, Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya* and Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.6).

(8) Ibn Abi Aasim, Ibn Jareer, Tabraani and Ibn Shaaheen in His Sunnah, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.43).

(9) A place between Makkah and Madinah.

they heard Rasulullaah ﷺ say, "Am I not closer to the Mu'mineen than they are to themselves?" When the Sahabah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ admitted that he really was, Rasulullaah ﷺ took hold of Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ's hand saying, "This man should be the friend of anyone who claims that I am his friend." Rasulullaah ﷺ then made du'aa for Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ saying, "O Allaah! Befriend those who befriend him, be the enemy of those who are his enemies, love those who love him, despise who despise him, assist those who assist him and do not assist those who fail to assist him." (1)

Another narration from Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ states that Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa for Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ saying, "O Allaah! Assist him and assist others through him, have mercy on him and have mercy on others through him, help him and help others through him. O Allaah! Befriend those who are his friends and be the enemy of those who are his enemies." (2)

Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa for him saying, "O Allaah! Keep his tongue firm (on the truth) and guide his heart." (3)

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ's du'aa for Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ was, "O Allaah! Guide him in passing judgement." (4)

### **The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Made for Hadhrat Sa'd bin Abi Waqqaas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and Hadhrat Zubayr bin Awwaam رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ**

Hadhrat Abu Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that the du'aa Rasulullaah ﷺ made for Hadhrat Sa'd bin Abi Waqqaas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ was, "O Allaah! Make his arrows travel straight, accept his du'aas and love him." (5)

Hadhrat Sa'd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ himself narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa for him saying, "O Allaah! Accept the du'aa of Sa'd whenever he makes du'aa to You." (6)

Hadhrat Zubayr bin Awwaam رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa for him, for his children and for his progeny. (7)

### **The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ made for the members of his Family**

Hadhrat Ummu Salamah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا who was the wife of Rasulullaah ﷺ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once told Hadhrat Faatima رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا to come to him with her husband and her two sons. When they arrived, Rasulullaah ﷺ threw over them a blanket that Hadhrat Ummu Salamah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا was sitting on, which they had received as booty from Khaybar. Rasulullaah ﷺ then prayed to Allaah saying, "O Allaah! This is the family of Muhammad. Shower Your mercy and blessings on the family of Muhammad just as You have showered them on the

(1) Bazaar, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.9 Pg.105).

(2) Tabraani, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.32).

(3) Haakim.

(4) Haakim, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.35).

(5) Ibn Asaakir and Ibn Najjaar.

(6) Tirmidhi, Ibn Hibbaan and Haakim, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.70).

(7) Abu Ya'la and Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.70).

family of Ibraheem رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ. Verily You are most worthy of praise, Most Majestic."<sup>(1)</sup> Hadhrat Abu Ammaar narrates that he was once sitting with Hadhrat Waathila bin Asqa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ when some people started to revile Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ. When they had left, Hadhrat Waathila رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ said to Hadhrat Abu Ammaar, "Sit down and I shall inform about the personality whom they had been reviling. I was once with Rasulullaah ﷺ when Ali رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ, (his wife) Faatima رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, (and his two sons) Hasan رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ and Husayn رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ arrived. Rasulullaah ﷺ threw a blanket over them all and said, 'O Allaah! These are the members of my household. Remove all (physical and spiritual) impurity from them and cleanse them thoroughly.' 'O Rasulullaah ﷺ!' I asked, '(Make this du'aa) For me as well.' 'It is for you as well,' Rasulullaah ﷺ said. By Allaah! More than all my deeds, it is in this (du'aa) that I have the most trust (to attain my salvation)."<sup>(2)</sup> Another narration states that he said, "It is in this that I have the most trust (to secure my salvation)."<sup>(2)</sup>

Hadhrt Ali رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ narrates that he once went to Rasulullaah ﷺ, who had already spread out a shawl on the ground. When Rasulullaah ﷺ, Hadhrt Ali رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ, Hadhrt Faatima رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, Hadhrt Hasan رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ and Hadhrt Husayn رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ were all seated on the shawl, Rasulullaah ﷺ took hold of the ends and tied it above them. Thereafter, he said, "O Allaah! You be pleased with them just as I am pleased with them."<sup>(3)</sup>

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Made for Hadhrt Hasan رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ and Hadhrt Husayn رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ

Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once made du'aa for Hadhrt Hasan رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ and Hadhrt Husayn رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ saying, "O Allaah! I love them, so You love them too. Whoever loves them, loves me as well."<sup>(4)</sup> Hadhrt Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ also reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ once made du'aa for Hadhrt Hasan رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ and Hadhrt Husayn رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ saying, "O Allaah! I love them, so You love them too."<sup>(5)</sup> Another narration from Hadhrt Usaama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ states that Rasulullaah ﷺ added, "...and love those who love them." The beginning of this narration adds that Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "These are my children just as they are the children of my daughter."<sup>(6)</sup>

Yet another narration from Hadhrt Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ like the one above states that Rasulullaah ﷺ added at the end of the du'aa, "...and (O Allaah!) detest those who detest them."<sup>(7)</sup>

Hadhrt Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ, Hadhrt Sa'eed bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ and Hadhrt Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا all narrate that Rasulullaah ﷺ once made du'aa saying, "O

(1) Abu Ya'la. Haythami (Vol.9 Pg.166) has commented on the chain of narrators. Tirmidhi has reported a similar narration.

(2) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.9 Pg.167) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(3) Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.9 Pg.169).

(4) Bazaar, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.9 Pg.180).

(5) Bazaar.

(6) Nasa'ee and Ibn Hibbaan, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.105).

(7) Ibn Abi Shaybah and Tayaalisi, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.106).

Allaah! I love Hasan, so You love him too and love all those who love him as well." (1)

A narration from Hadhrat Muhammad bin Seereen states that Rasulullaah ﷺ once made du'aa for Hadhrat Hasan ﷺ saying, "O Allaah! Keep him safe and keep others safe through him." (2)

Hadhrt Baraa ﷺ says, "I once saw Rasulullaah ﷺ carrying Husayn ﷺ on his shoulders saying, 'O Allaah! I love him, so You love him too.'" (3)

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Made for Hadhrt Abbaas ﷺ and for his Children

Hadhrt, Abdullaah bin Abbaas ﷺ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Forgive the open and secret sins of Abbaas and his children. O Allaah! You be his successor (to tend to matters) in his family (after his death)." (4)

Hadhrt Abu Hurayrah ﷺ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Forgive the open and secret, the public and the private sins of Abbaas and any other sins that he or his progeny may commit until the Day of Qiyaamah." (5)

Hadhrt Aasim narrates from his father that Rasulullaah ﷺ once said, "Abbaas is my father's brother and therefore just like my father and what is left of my forefathers. O Allaah! Forgive his sins for him, accept his good deeds, overlook his evil acts and restore righteousness to his progeny." (6)

Hadhrt Abu Usayd Saa'idi ﷺ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once said to Hadhrt Abbaas ﷺ, "You and your children should not leave the house in the morning until I come to you because there is something I need to do." They therefore waited for Rasulullaah ﷺ and it was only after midmorning that Rasulullaah ﷺ managed to arrive. When Rasulullaah ﷺ arrived, he greeted them with the words (السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ), to which they replied "وَعَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ". "How was your morning?" Rasulullaah ﷺ asked. "We praise Allaah (for it)," they replied. Rasulullaah ﷺ then instructed them to gather together and to sit close to each other. When they managed to do so, Rasulullaah ﷺ threw his shawl over all of them and made du'aa saying, "O my Rabb! Here is my uncle, who is just like my father and here are the members of my household. Shelter them against the fire of Jahannam just as I am sheltering them with this shawl of mine." To this du'aa, the doorstep and all the walls of the house said, "Ameen! Ameen! Ameen!" (7)

(1) Bukhaari, Muslim and others, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.106).

(2) Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.106).

(3) Bukhaari, Muslim, Tirmidhi, Ibn Maajah and Nasa'ee, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.105).

(4) Tirmidhi and Abu Ya'la.

(5) Ibn Asaakir.

(6) Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.207).

(7) Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.9 Pg.270). Bayhaqi and Ibn Maajah have reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Al Bidaayah wan Nihaayah* (Vol.6 Pg.133). Abu Nu'aym has reported a similar narration in his *Dalaa'il* (Pg.154).



Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that when he once stayed in the room of (his aunt) Hadhrat Maymoona رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, he kept the water ready for Rasulullaah ﷺ to perform wudhu. "Who put this water here?" Rasulullaah ﷺ asked. When Hadhrat Maymoona رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا informed Rasulullaah ﷺ that it was Hadhrat Abdullaah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa for him saying, "O Allaah! Grant him deep understanding of Deen and teach him the interpretation of the Qur'aan." (1)

Another narration quotes the du'aa as, "O Allaah! Teach him the Qur'aan and grant him deep understanding of the Deen." (2) Yet another narration quotes the words as, "O Allaah! Teach him wisdom (the Sunnah) and the interpretation of the Qur'aan." (3)

A narration from Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ states that Rasulullaah ﷺ's words were, "O Allaah! Bless him and spread the Deen through him." (4)

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Made for Hadhrat Ja'far رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and his Children and for Hadhrat Zaid bin Haaritha رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Rawaaha رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Ja'far رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ once made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! You be Ja'far رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ's successor in (caring for) his children." (5)

Another narration states that the du'aa Rasulullaah ﷺ made was, "O Allaah! You be Ja'far رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ's successor in (caring for) his family and bless (his son) Abdullaah in trade." Rasulullaah ﷺ repeated this du'aa thrice. (6)

Hadhrat Sha'bi states that after Hadhrat Ja'far رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ was martyred at Balqaa during the Battle of Mu'ta, Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! You be Ja'far رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ's successor in (caring for) his family better than You would be a successor to any of Your righteous servants." (7)

Hadhrat Abu Maysara narrates that when Rasulullaah ﷺ received the news of the martyrdom of Hadhrat Zaid bin Haaritha رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, Hadhrat Ja'far رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Rawaaha رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, he got up to speak about them. Starting with Hadhrat Zaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "O Allaah! Forgive Zaid. O Allaah! Forgive Zaid. O Allaah! Forgive Ja'far and Abdullaah bin Rawaaha." (8)

(1) Ibn Abi Shaybah.

(2) Ibn Najjaar, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.231).

(3) Ibn Maajah, Ibn Sa'd and Tabraani.

(4) Abu Nu'aym in his *Hilya*, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.228).

(5) Ahmad and Ibn Asaakir. Tabraani and Ibn Asaakir have also reported the narration from Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.

(6) Tayaalisi, Ibn Sa'd, Ahmad and others.

(7) Ibn Abi Shaybah, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.155). Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.39) has reported a similar narration.

(8) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.3 Pg.46).

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Made for the Family of Hadhrat Yaasir رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى, for Hadhrat Abu Salamah رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى and for Hadhrat Usaama bin Zaid رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى

Hadhrot Uthmaan bin Affaan رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Forgive the family of Yaasir although you have already forgiven them." (1)

Hadhrot Aa'isha رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ once made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Bless Ammaar رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى (the son of Hadhrot Yaasir رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى)." The Hadith still continues further. (2)

Hadhrot Ummu Salamah رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ once made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Forgive Abu Salamah, elevate his rank amongst those close to You and be his successor amongst those (of his family who are) left behind. Forgive us also, O Rabb of the universe and together with expanding his grave, fill it with light as well." (3)

Hadhrot Usaamah bin Zaid رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى says, "Rasulullaah ﷺ used to put me on his thigh and then put Hasan bin Ali رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى on his left thigh. Rasulullaah ﷺ would then hug us and say, "O Allaah! I am compassionate towards the two of them, You also be compassionate towards them." (4) Another narration states that Rasulullaah ﷺ would say, "O Allaah! I love the two of them, You love them also." (5)

Hadhrot Usaamah رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى relates, "When Rasulullaah ﷺ's illness became severe, I returned to Madinah (after camping with the Muslim army in nearby Juruf) and those with me also returned. Rasulullaah ﷺ was unable to speak when I entered (his room) and when he repeatedly placed his hand on me and lifted it, I realised that he was making du'aa for me." (6)

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Made for Hadhrot Amr bin Al Aas رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى, Hadhrot Hakeem bin Hizaam رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى, Hadhrot Jareer رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى and for the family of Hadhrot Busr رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى

Hadhrot Jaabir رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ thrice made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Forgive Amr bin Al Aas because whenever I request him for charity, he always brings it to me." (7)

Hadhrot Hakeem bin Hizaam رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ once made

(1) Ahmad and Ibn Sa'd.

(2) Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.245).

(3) Ahmad, Muslim and Abu Dawood, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.219).

(4) Ahmad, Abu Ya'la, Nasa'ee and Ibn Hibbaan.

(5) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.62).

(6) Ahmad, Tirmidhi, Tabraani and others, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.7 Pg.5) and *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.136).

(7) Ibn Adi, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.250).

du'aa for him saying, "O Allaah! Bless him in trade." (1) Another narration explains that (this happened) when Rasulullaah (ﷺ) sent Hadhrat Hakeem (رضي الله عنه) to purchase a sacrificial animal for a Dinaar. After purchasing it, he sold it for two Dinaars. Thereafter, he bought another for a Dinaar and returned with (the animal and) a Dinaar to Rasulullaah (ﷺ). Rasulullaah (ﷺ) then made du'aa that Hadhrat Hakeem (رضي الله عنه) be blessed (in trade) and instructed him to donate the Dinaar in Sadaqah. (2)

Hadhrt Jareer (رضي الله عنه) says, "When I once mentioned to Rasulullaah (ﷺ) that I could never remain steady on horseback, he placed his hand on my chest until I could actually see its imprint on my chest. He then made du'aa saying, 'O Allaah! Make him steady and also make him one who is rightly guided and who guides others aright.' Thereafter, I never once fell off a horse." (3)

In another narration, Hadhrt Jareer (رضي الله عنه) says, "Rasulullaah (ﷺ) once said to me, 'Why do you not relieve me of Dhu Khalasa?' Dhu Khalsa was a building of the Khath'am tribe and was referred to as the Yemeni Kabah during the Period of Ignorance. 'O Rasulullaah (ﷺ)! I submitted, 'I am a person who cannot remain steady on horseback...' The rest of the narration is like the one above. (4)

Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Busr (رضي الله عنه) relates, "My father and I were sitting by the door of our house when Rasulullaah (ﷺ) arrived on his mule. 'O Rasulullaah (ﷺ)! my father said, 'Why don't you alight to have something to eat and make du'aa for blessings?' Rasulullaah (ﷺ) then alighted, ate something and made du'aa saying, 'O Allaah! Have mercy on them, forgive them and bless them in their sustenance.'" (5) Another narration states further that Hadhrt Abdullaah bin Busr (رضي الله عنه) said, "We then always saw a tremendous supply of sustenance coming from Allaah (ﷻ)." (6)

## **The Du'aas Rasulullaah (ﷺ) Made for Hadhrt Baraa bin Ma'roor (رضي الله عنه), Hadhrt Sa'd bin Ubaadah (رضي الله عنه) and Hadhrt Abu Qataadah (رضي الله عنه)**

Hadhrt Nadhla bin Amr Ghifaari (رضي الله عنه) reports, "When a man from the Ghifaar tribe came to Rasulullaah (ﷺ) and Rasulullaah (ﷺ) asked him what his name was, he replied that it was Muhaan (meaning 'the disgraced one'). Rasulullaah (ﷺ) said, 'You are now Mukrim ('the honoured one').' When Rasulullaah (ﷺ) arrived in Madinah, he also led the Janaazah salaah for Hadhrt Baraa bin Ma'roor (رضي الله عنه). Rasulullaah (ﷺ) made du'aa for him saying, 'O Allaah! Shower Your special mercy on Baraa bin Ma'roor. Do not be unapproachable to him on the Day of Qiyaamah and enter him into Jannah, which You already have (decreed).'" (7)

(1) Tabraani.

(2) Abdur Razzaq and Ibn Abi Shaybah, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.152).

(3) Tabraani.

(4) Ibn Abi Shaybah, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.152).

(5) Ibn Asaakir.

(6) Tabraani, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.220).

(7) Ibn Mandah and Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.144).

Hadhrat Ibn Abu Qataadah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ reports that the person for whom Rasulullaah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ led the Janaazah salaah when he arrived in Madinah was Hadhrat Baraa bin Ma'roor رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ. Rasulullaah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ went with the Sahabah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ and when they formed a row in front of Hadhrat Baraa رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ's body, Rasulullaah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Forgive him, have mercy on him and be pleased with him, even though You have already done this." (1)

Hadhrat Qais bin Sa'd رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ narrates that Rasulullaah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ once made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Shower Your special mercy on the family of Sa'd bin Ubaadah and forgive them." (2)

Hadhrat Abu Qataadah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ relates, "We were with Rasulullaah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ on a journey when (because of exhaustion) he started to lean to one side of his animal. I then held him up with my hand until he woke up. Later when he again started to lean to one side, I again supported him until he awoke. Thereafter, he made du'aa saying, 'O Allaah! Look after Abu Qataadah as he has looked after me tonight.' He then addressed me saying, 'We have certainly given you a lot of difficulty.'" (3)

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ Made for Hadhrat Anas bin Maalik رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ and for Other Sahabah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ

Hadhrat Anas رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ reports that when Hadhrat Ummu Sulaym رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ once requested Rasulullaah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ to make du'aa for him, Rasulullaah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ said, "O Allaah! Grant him plenty of wealth and children and bless him in them." (4)

Hadhrat Abu Dardaa رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ narrates that a man called Harmala رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ once came to Rasulullaah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ. Pointing to his tongue, he said, "O Rasulullaah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ! Imaan is still here while hypocrisy lurks here." He then pointed towards his heart. He then continued, "I think but a little of Allaah." Rasulullaah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ made du'aa for him saying, "O Allaah! Grant him a tongue that makes Dhikr and a heart that is grateful. Allow him to love those whom I love and let all his affairs have a good ending." (5)

Hadhrat Talib رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ narrates that when he once requested Rasulullaah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ to make du'aa for him, Rasulullaah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ said, "(I will do so) When permission is granted (by Allaah)." Rasulullaah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ then waited awhile before he made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Forgive Talib and have mercy on him. O Allaah! Forgive Talib and have mercy on him. O Allaah! Forgive Talib and have mercy on him." (6)

Hadhrat Abu Moosa Ash'ari رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ narrates that Rasulullaah رَوَاتُ النَّبِيِّ once made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Elevate your little servant Abu Aamir above the majority

(1) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.3 Pg.620).

(2) Abu Dawood, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.190).

(3) Abu Nu'aym and Tabraani, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.161).

(4) Abu Nu'aym, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.142).

(5) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.9 Pg.402) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(6) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.9 Pg.402) has commented on the chain of narrators. Ibn Sa'd (Vol.7 Pg.42) has reported a similar narration.

of people on the Day of Qiyaamah." (1)

Hadhrat Hassaan bin Shaddaad رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates, "When my mother arrived with a delegation to meet Rasulullaah ﷺ, she said, 'O Rasulullaah ﷺ! I have come with this delegation to you so that you may make du'aa that this son of mine becomes big and good.' Rasulullaah ﷺ then performed wudhu and, passing the leftover water over my face, said, 'O Allaah! Bless her in this child and make him big and good.'" (2)

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Made for the Weak Sahabah رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ

Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that after making the Salaam, Rasulullaah ﷺ was still facing the Qibla when he raised his head and made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Free Salamah bin Hishaam, Ayaash bin Abu Rabe'e'ah, Waleed bin Waleed and all the other weak Muslim who are unable to formulate an escape route and have no way out (of Makkah)." (3)

Another narration states that it was after raising his head from a Rakaah of the Fajr salaah that Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa saying, "O Allaah! Rescue Waleed bin Waleed, Salamah bin Hishaam, Ayaash bin Abu Rabe'e'ah and the other oppressed Muslims in Makkah. O Allaah! Severely trample the Mudhar tribe underfoot and afflict them with drought as the people were afflicted during the time of Yusuf رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ." (4)

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Recited When Bidding Farewell

### Rasulullaah ﷺ says: "I place your Deen in Allaah's Custody..."

Hadhrat Qaz'ah narrates that Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ once said to him, "Come. Let me bid you farewell as Rasulullaah ﷺ bid me farewell. (Rasulullaah ﷺ said:)

“أَسْتَوِدِعُ اللَّهَ دِينَكَ وَأَمَانَتَكَ وَخَوَاتِيمَ عَمَلِكَ”

"I place your Deen, your trustworthiness and the results of all your deeds in Allaah's custody" (5)

Another narration states that Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ would always say to a person embarking on a journey, "Come close to me so that I may bid you farewell as Rasulullaah ﷺ bid me farewell." He would then recite the du'aa quoted above. (6)

(1) Ibn Sa'd and Tabraani, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.239).

(2) Abu Nu'aym, as quoted in *Muntakhab Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.5 Pg.167).

(3) Bazaar. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.152) has commented on the chain of narrators. Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.130) has reported a similar narration.

(4) Ibn Sa'd (Vol.4 Pg.130).

(5) Abu Dawood (Vol.3 Pg.232).

(6) Tirmidhi (Vol.2 Pg.182).

## Rasulullaah ﷺ's Words to a Sahabi رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى who informed him that he intended Leaving on a Journey

Hadhrat Anas رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى reports that a Sahabi رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى once came to Rasulullaah ﷺ saying, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! I intend embarking on a journey, so do give me some provision (du'aas). Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "May Allaah make Taqwa your provision." When he asked for more du'aa, Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "May Allaah also forgive your sins." "May my parents be sacrificed for you, O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" the Sahabi رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى said, "Do give me more." Rasulullaah ﷺ obliged, saying, "And may Allaah make it easy for you to acquire good wherever you may be." (1)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ's Words when Bidding farewell to Hadhrat Qataadah Rahaawi رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى and another Sahabi رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى

Hadhrat Qataadah Rahaawi رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى says, "When Rasulullaah ﷺ appointed me as leader of my people, I held his hand as he bade me farewell. Rasulullaah ﷺ said:

“جَعَلَ اللَّهُ التَّقْوَى رِزْقًا لَكَ وَغَفَرَ ذَنْبَكَ! وَوَجَّهَكَ لِلْخَيْرِ حَيْثُمَا تَوَجَّهْتَ”

"May Allaah make Taqwa your provision, forgive your sins and lead you towards good wherever you may be"(2)

Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى narrates that a man once said, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! I wish to undertake a journey, so please give me some advice." Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Ensure that you always adopt Taqwa and recite ('Al (الله أكبر) laahu Akbar') when ascending any slope." As the Sahabi رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى was leaving, Rasulullaah ﷺ made du'aa saying:

“اللَّهُمَّ اطْوِلْهُ الْبُعْدَ! وَهَوِّنْ عَلَيْهِ السَّفَرَ”

"O Allaah! Shorten the distance for him and make the journey easy for him"(3)

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Recited When Taking Food or Drink and when Wearing clothing

Hadhrat Abu Umaamah رَوَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى reports that when Nabi ﷺ lifted the tablecloth off the ground (after eating), he would recite:

“الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ (حَمِيدًا) كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مَبَارَكًا فِيهِ غَيْرَ مَكْفِيٍّ وَلَا مُودِعٍ وَلَا مُسْتَعْنَى عَنْهُ رَبَّنَا”

"All praise that is most abundant, pure and blessed belongs to Allaah but is (of course) insufficient (to praise Him adequately). O our Rabb,

(1) Tirmidhi (Vol.2 Pg.182).

(2) Tabraani and Bazaar, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.131).

(3) Tirmidhi (Vol.2 Pg.182).

we are unable to stop praising You and will never be independent of doing so either"<sup>(1)</sup>

Hadhrat Abu Sa'eed Khudri رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ reports that whenever Rasulullaah ﷺ ate or drank, he would recite:

”الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنَا وَسَقَانَا وَجَعَلَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ“

"All praise belongs to Allaah Who has given us food and drink and has made us amongst the Muslims"<sup>(2)</sup>

Hadhrat Abu Sa'eed Khudri رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ reports that whenever Rasulullaah ﷺ wore a new garment, he would take the name of the garment - either a Qamees, a turban, a shawl (etc.) - and recite the following du'aa:

”اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ كَسَوْتَنِي هَذَا أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَهُ وَخَيْرَ مَا صُنِعَ لَهُ. وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ وَشَرِّ مَا صُنِعَ لَهُ“

O Allaah All praise belongs to You for giving me this (Qamees, turban, shawl, etc.) to wear. I ask You for the good of it and the good for which it was made and ask Your protection from the evil of it and the evil for which it was made"<sup>(3)</sup>

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Recited when Sighting the New Moon and when Noticing Thunder, Clouds or Wind

### The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Recited when Sighting the New Moon

Hadhrat Talha رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that when Rasulullaah ﷺ sighted the new moon, he would recite:

”اللَّهُمَّ أَمَلْهُ عَلَيْنَا بِالْيَمِينِ وَالْإِيمَانِ وَالسَّلَامَةِ وَالْإِسْلَامِ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكَ اللَّهُ“

"O Allaah! Let this new moon rise over us with good fortune, Imaan, safety and Islaam. (O moon) My Rabb and yours is Allaah"<sup>(4)</sup>

A narration of Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ quotes the words of the du'aa as follows:

”اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُمَّ! أَمَلْهُ عَلَيْنَا بِالْأَمْنِ وَالْأَمَانِ وَالسَّلَامَةِ وَالْإِسْلَامِ وَالتَّوْفِيقِ لِمَا تُحِبُّ وَتَرْضَى رَبَّنَا وَرَبُّكَ اللَّهُ“

"Allaah is the Greatest! O Allaah! Let this moon rise over us with peace, security, serenity, Islaam and inspiration to do that which You love and

(1) Bukhaari, Abu Dawood and Tirmidhi.

(2) Tirmidhi and Abu Dawood, as quoted in Jam'ul Fawaa'id (Vol.2 Pg.264).

(3) Tirmidhi and Abu Dawood, as quoted in Jam'ul Fawaa'id (Vol.2 Pg.264).

(4) Tirmidhi (Vol.2 Pg.183).

approve of. (O moon) Our Rabb and yours is Allaah"<sup>(1)</sup>

Hadhrat Raafi bin Khadeej ﷺ reports that whenever Rasulullaah ﷺ saw the new moon, he would remark, "The moon of good and virtue." He would then recite the following du'aa thrice:

“اللَّهُمَّ! إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ هَذَا الشَّهْرِ وَخَيْرِ الْقَدْرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ”

"O Allaah! I ask You for the good of this month and for the best of destinies and I seek Your protection from its evil"<sup>(2)</sup>

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Recited when he Noticed Thunder, Clouds and Wind

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar ﷺ reports that when Rasulullaah ﷺ heard thunderclaps, he recited:

“اللَّهُمَّ! لَا تَقْتُلْنَا بِغَضَبِكَ وَلَا تَهْلِكْنَا بِعَذَابِكَ وَعَافِنَا قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ”

"O Allaah! Let not Your wrath kill us, let not Your punishment destroy us but rather grant us safety before that"<sup>(3)</sup>

Hadhrat Aa'isha ﷺ narrates that whenever the wind blew violently, Rasulullaah ﷺ would say:

“اللَّهُمَّ! إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَهَا وَخَيْرَ مَا فِيهَا وَخَيْرَ مَا أُرْسِلَتْ بِهِ. وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا فِيهَا وَشَرِّ مَا أُرْسِلَتْ بِهِ”

"O Allaah! I ask You for its good, the good in it and the good it has been sent for. I also seek Your protection from its evil, the evil in it and the evil (punishment) it has been sent for"<sup>(4)</sup>

Hadhrat Aa'isha ﷺ also reports that whenever Rasulullaah ﷺ noticed a cloud forming on the horizon, he would leave what he was doing. In fact, if he was performing salaah, he would shorten it. He would then recite the du'aa:

“اللَّهُمَّ! إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا”

"O Allaah! I seek Your protection from its evil"

If rain then fell, he would say: (اللَّهُمَّ صَيِّبًا مَبِينًا)

"O Allaah! Make this a pleasant downpour"<sup>(5)</sup>

Hadhrat Aa'isha ﷺ narrates that when Rasulullaah ﷺ noticed a dense cloud in the sky, he would forsake everything he was doing, even salaah. He would then turn to the cloud and say:

“اللَّهُمَّ! إِنَّا نَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أُرْسِلَ بِهِ”

"O Allaah! We seek Your protection from the evil (punishment) with

(1) Ibn Asaakir, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.4 Pg.326). Tabraani has reported a similar narration without the words and with the word instead of. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.139) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(2) Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.139).

(3) Tirmidhi, as quoted in *Jam'ul Fawaa'id* (Vol.2 Pg.264).

(4) Bukhaari, Muslim and Tirmidhi.

(5) Abu Dawood, as *Jam'ul Fawaa'id* (Vol.2 Pg.265).



which it has been sent"

However, if it happened to rain, he would recite the following du'aa twice or thrice:

”اللَّهُمَّ صَيِّبًا نَافِعًا“

"O Allaah! Make this a beneficial downpour"<sup>(1)</sup>

Hadhrat Salamah bin Akwa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ reports that when the wind blew fiercely, Rasulullaah ﷺ would say:

”اللَّهُمَّ لَفْحًا لَا عَقِيمًا“

"O Allaah! Make it a wind that is fruitful and not one that is destructive"<sup>(2)</sup>

### Some General Du'aas that Rasulullaah ﷺ Made

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to make du'aa saying:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْهُدَىٰ وَالتَّقَىٰ وَالتُّقَىٰ وَالْعِفَافَ وَالْغِنَىٰ“

"O Allaah! I ask you for guidance, Taqwa, chastity and independence"<sup>(3)</sup>

Hadhrat Abu Moosa Ash'ari رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ reports that one of the du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ often recited was:

”اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي خَطِيئَتِي وَجَهْلِي وَاسْرَافِي فِي أَمْرِي وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي جِدِّي وَهَزْلِي وَخَطَأِي وَعَمْدِي وَكُلُّ ذَلِكَ عِنْدِي اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي أَنْتَ الْمُقَدِّمُ وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخِّرُ وَأَنْتَ عَلَيَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ“

"O Allaah! Forgive my sins, my acts of ignorance, the excesses I commit in my affairs and everything else that You know better than I. O Allaah! Forgive the wrong I do in earnestness, in jest, in error and on purpose, all of which I am guilty of. O Allaah! Forgive my past sins, my future sins, those that I have done secretly, those I have committed openly and all others that You know better than I. You are the one Who promotes and relegates (people in status) and You have power over all things"<sup>(4)</sup>

Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to make the following du'aa:

”اللَّهُمَّ اصْلِحْ لِي دِينِي الَّذِي هُوَ عِصْمَةُ أَمْرِي وَأَصْلِحْ لِي دُنْيَايَ الَّتِي فِيهَا مَعَاشِي وَأَصْلِحْ لِي آخِرَتِي الَّتِي فِيهَا مَعَادِي وَأَجْعَلْ الْحَيَاةَ زِيَادَةً لِي فِي كُلِّ خَيْرٍ وَأَجْعَلْ الْمَوْتَ رَاحَةً لِي مِنْ كُلِّ شَرٍّ“

"O Allaah! Set right the affairs of my Deen in which lies the safety of all

(1) Ibn Abi Shaybah, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.4 Pg.290).

(2) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.135) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(3) Muslim.

(4) Muslim and Bukhaari.

my affairs, set right my worldly affairs in which lies my livelihood and set right the affairs of my Akhirah to which I shall be returning. Make life a means for me to progress in every good and make death a means for me to be relieved of every evil"<sup>(1)</sup>

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رضي الله عنه reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to make the following du'aa:

”اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ أَسَلْتُ وَبِكَ أَمَنْتُ وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَإِلَيْكَ أُنَبِّتُ وَبِكَ خَاصَمْتُ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِعِزَّتِكَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَنْ تُضِلَّنِي أَنْتَ الْحَيُّ الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ وَالْجِنُّ وَالْإِنْسُ يَمُوتُونَ“

"O Allaah! To You do I submit, in You do I believe, in You do I trust, to You do I turn and with You do I challenge (my opposition). O Allaah! Because there is none worthy of worship but You, I seek protection with Your honour against me being misguided. You are the Ever Living Who will never die while man and Jinn will surely die"<sup>(2)</sup>

Hadhrat Ummu Salamah رضي الله عنها narrates that the du'aa Rasulullaah ﷺ most often made was:

”يَا مُقَلِّبَ الْقُلُوبِ! ثَبِّتْ قَلْبِي عَلَى دِينِكَ“

"O the One Who turns hearts! Keep my heart steadfast on Your Deen"<sup>(3)</sup>

Hadhrat Aa'isha رضي الله عنها narrates that another of the du'aas that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to make was:

”اللَّهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِي جَسَدِي وَعَافِنِي فِي بَصَرِي وَاجْعَلْهُ الْوَارِثَ مِنِّي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ الْحَلِيمُ الْكَرِيمُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ“

"O Allaah! Grant me well-being in my body and well-being in my sight and make them my beneficiaries. There is none worthy of worship but You the Most Forbearing and Most Magnanimous. Glorified is Allaah the Rabb of the Grand Throne. All praise belongs to Allaah the Rabb of the universe"<sup>(4)</sup>

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رضي الله عنه narrates that one of the du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ used to make was:

”رَبِّ أَعِنِّي وَلَا تُعِنِّ عَلَيَّ وَأَنْصُرْنِي وَلَا تَنْصُرْ عَلَيَّ وَأَمُكِّرْنِي وَلَا تَمْكُرْ عَلَيَّ وَاهْدِنِي وَيَسِّرْ هُدَايَ وَأَنْصُرْنِي عَلَيَّ مَنْ بَغَى عَلَيَّ رَبِّ اجْعَلْنِي لَكَ شَاكِرًا لَكَ ذَاكِرًا لَكَ رَاهِبًا لَكَ مَطْوَعًا إِلَيْكَ مُجِيبًا أَوْ مُنِيبًا تَقَبَّلْ تَوْبَتِي وَاعْسِلْ حَوْبَتِي وَأَجِبْ دَعْوَتِي وَثَبِّتْ حُجَّتِي وَاهِدْ قَلْبِي وَسِدِّدْ لِسَانِي وَأَسَلِّ سَخِيمَةَ قَلْبِي“

"O my Rabb! Assist me and do not assist others against me. Help me

(1) Muslim.

(2) Muslim and Bukhaari.

(3) Tirmidhi.

(4) Tirmidhi.

and do not help others against me. Plan in my favour and do not plan against me. Guide me and make guidance easy for me and assist me against those who oppose me. O my Rabb! Make me one who is grateful to You, who remembers You, who is not wary of You, who obeys you and who turns towards You. Accept my repentance, wash away my sins, accept my du'aa, make my testimony firm, guide my heart, steer my tongue and remove ill feeling from my heart"<sup>(1)</sup>

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Mas'ood رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ narrates that amongst the du'aas that Rasulullaah ﷺ made was:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْتَلِكُ مُوجِبَاتِ رَحْمَتِكَ وَعَزَائِمَ مَغْفِرَتِكَ وَالسَّلَامَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ إِثْمٍ وَالْغَنِيمَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ بَرٍّ وَالْفَوْزَ بِالْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّجَاةَ مِنَ النَّارِ“

"O Allaah! We beg You for everything that attracts Your mercy and forgiveness. We also beg You for safety from every sin, for inspiration to do every good, for the success of Jannah and safety from Jahannam."<sup>(2)</sup>

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Amr رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to make du'aa saying:

”اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَظَلَمْنَا وَهَزَلْنَا وَجَدْنَا وَعَمَدْنَا وَكُلَّ ذَلِكَ عِنْدَنَا“

"O Allaah! Forgive the sins and wrong we do in jest, in earnestness and on purpose, all of which we are guilty of"<sup>(3)</sup>

Hadhrat Imraan bin Husayn رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ narrates that the du'aa Rasulullaah ﷺ made most frequently was:

”اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا أَخْطَأْتُ وَمَا تَعَمَّدْتُ وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ وَمَا جَهِلْتُ وَمَا تَعَمَّدْتُ“

"O Allaah! Forgive the wrongs I do in error and on purpose, those that I have done secretly and those I have committed openly, those committed in ignorance and those done intentionally"<sup>(4)</sup>

Hadhrat Aa'isha رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ says that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to make du'aa saying:

”اللَّهُمَّ أَحْسَنْتَ خَلْقِي فَأَحْسِنْ خَلْقِي“

"O Allaah! Make my character beautiful just as You have made my appearance beautiful"<sup>(5)</sup>

Hadhrat Ummu Salamah رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to say:

”رَبِّ اغْفِرْ وَأَرْحَمْ وَاهْدِنِي السَّبِيلَ الْأَقْوَمَ“

"O my Rabb! Forgive me, have mercy on me and guide me to the most upright path"<sup>(6)</sup>

Hadhrat Anas bin Maalik رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to make

(1) Abu Dawood and Ibn Maajah. A narration of Tirmidhi adds the words.

(2) Haakim, as quoted in Nawawi's Kitaabul Adhkaar (Pg.498).

(3) Ahmad and Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.172).

(4) Ahmad, Tabraani and Bazaar, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.172).

(5) Ahmad and Abu Ya'la, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.173).

(6) Ahmad and Abu Ya'la, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.174).

du'aa saying:

“يَا وَلِيَّ الْإِسْلَامِ وَأَهْلِيهِ اثْبِتْنِي بِهِ حَتَّى أَلْقَاكَ”

"O Defender of Islaam and the Muslims! Keep me steadfast on Islaam until the day I meet You"<sup>(1)</sup>

Hadhrat Busr bin Abu Artaat Qurashi **رَوَاهُ تَابِعَانِي** reports that he heard Rasulullaah **ﷺ** make the following du'aa:

“اللَّهُمَّ أَحْسِنْ عَاقِبَتَنَا فِي الْأُمُورِ كُلِّهَا وَأَجِرْنَا مِنْ خِزْيِ الدُّنْيَا وَعَذَابِ الْآخِرَةِ”

"O Allaah! Conclude all our affairs in a most beautiful manner and save us from disgrace in this world as well as the punishment of the Akhirah"<sup>(2)</sup>

Another narration adds that Rasulullaah **ﷺ** said, "Whoever recites this du'aa will die before being put through tribulations." <sup>(3)</sup>

Hadhrat Abu Sirma **رَوَاهُ تَابِعَانِي** narrates that Rasulullaah **ﷺ** used to say:

“اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ غِنَايَ وَغِنَى مَوْلَايَ”

"O Allaah! I ask You to grant independence to me and to all those associated with me"<sup>(4)</sup>

Hadhrat Thowbaan **رَوَاهُ تَابِعَانِي** narrates that Rasulullaah **ﷺ** used to make du'aa saying:

“اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَتَرَكَ الْمُنْكَرَاتِ وَحُبَّ الْمَسَاكِينِ وَأَنْ تَتُوبَ عَلَيَّ وَإِنْ أَرَدْتُ بِعِبَادِكَ فِتْنَةً أَنْ تَقْبِضَنِي غَيْرَ مَفْتُونٍ”

"O Allaah! I ask You for all that is lawful, for the resolve to stay away from evil, for the love of the poor and to accept my repentance. When You intend putting Your servants through tribulation, I ask You to take me away without undergoing any of it"<sup>(5)</sup>

Hadhrat Aa'isha **رَوَاهُ تَابِعَانِي** narrates that one of the du'aas Rasulullaah **ﷺ** used to make was:

“اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ أَوْسَعَ رِزْقِكَ عَلَيَّ عِنْدَ كِبَرِ سِنِّي وَأَنْقِطَاعِ عُمْرِي”

"O Allaah! Allocate the greatest quantity of the sustenance you give me to my old age and to the period just before my death"<sup>(6)</sup>

## Comprehensive Du'aas

### Rasulullaah **ﷺ**'s Preference for Comprehensive Du'aas and his Teaching them to Hadhrat

#### Aa'isha **رَوَاهُ تَابِعَانِي**

Hadhrat Aa'isha **رَوَاهُ تَابِعَانِي** says, "Rasulullaah **ﷺ** loved making comprehensive

(1) Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.176).

(2) Ahmad.

(3) Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.187).

(4) Ahmad and Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.178).

(5) Bazaar, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.181).

(6) Tabraani, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.182).

du'aas and would make them rather than any other." (1)

Hadhrat Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا also reports that she was busy performing salaah when (her father) Hadhrat Abu Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ came to tell Rasulullaah ﷺ something that she was unable to hear. "O Aa'isha!" Rasulullaah ﷺ said to her, "Ensure that you make comprehensive du'aas. When she had completed her salaah, Hadhrat Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا asked Rasulullaah ﷺ about this and he advised her to make the following du'aa:

«اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ كُلِّهِ عَاجِلِهِ وَآجِلِهِ وَمَا عَلِمْتُ مِنْهُ وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الشَّرِّ كُلِّهِ عَاجِلِهِ وَآجِلِهِ وَمَا عَلِمْتُ مِنْهُ وَمَا لَمْ أَعْلَمْ وَأَسْأَلُكَ الْجَنَّةَ وَمَا قَرَّبَ إِلَيْهَا مِنْ قَوْلٍ أَوْ عَمَلٍ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ وَمَا قَرَّبَ إِلَيْهَا مِنْ قَوْلٍ أَوْ عَمَلٍ وَأَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِ مَا سَأَلْتُكَ مِنْهُ عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَسْتَعِيذُكَ مِمَّا اسْتَعَاذَكَ مِنْهُ عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَسْأَلُكَ مَا قَضَيْتَ لِي مِنْ أَمْرٍ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ عَاقِبَتَهُ رُشْدًا»

"O Allaah! I ask You for all good that is immediate and that is still to come, whether I am aware of it or not. I seek Your protection from all evil that is immediate and that is still to come, whether I am aware of it or not. I ask You for Jannah and every word and deed that will take me closer to it. I also seek Your protection from Jahannam and every word and deed that will take me closer to it. I ask You for every good that Your servant and Rasul Muhammad ﷺ asked You for and I seek Your protection from everything that Your servant and Rasul Muhammad ﷺ sought Your protection from. I also beseech You to make the outcome be good of everything that You have decreed for me"(2)

In another narration, Hadhrat Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا says, "I was busy performing salaah when Nabi ﷺ entered the room. He needed something and because I was delaying him, he said, 'O Aa'isha! You ought to make du'aa that is concise and comprehensive.' When I completed, I asked, 'O Rasulullaah ﷺ! What du'aa is concise and comprehensive?'" Rasulullaah ﷺ then taught her the du'aa quoted above.(3)

## Rasulullaah ﷺ Teaches a Comprehensive Du'aa to Hadhrat Abu Umaamah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and to some other Sahabah رَوَاهُ النَّبِيُّ

Hadhrat Abu Umaamah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ says that because Rasulullaah ﷺ made so many du'aas, they were unable to remember them. They therefore said to him one day, "O Rasulullaah ﷺ! You make so many du'aas, that we are unable to

(1) Ibn Abi Shaybah, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.291).

(2) Haakim, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.306). Ahmad and Ibn Maajah have reported a similar narration, as quoted in the *Adhkaar* of Nawawi.

(3) Bukhaari in his *Adab* (Pg.506).

remember them." Rasulullaah صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Should I not teach you a du'aa that incorporates all of them?" Rasulullaah صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ then told them to recite:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْئَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرٍ مَا سَأَلْنَاكَ مِنْهُ نَبِيُّكَ مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا اسْتَعَاذَ مِنْهُ نَبِيُّكَ مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَنْتَ الْمُسْتَعَانُ وَعَلَيْكَ الْبَلَاغُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ“

"We ask You for every good that Your Nabi Muhammad صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ asked You for and we seek Your protection from everything that Your Nabi Muhammad صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ sought Your protection from. It is only from You that help can be sought and only You can conclude all matters because there is no power or might but from Allaah"<sup>(1)</sup>

## Asking for Allaah's Protection

### Factors from which Rasulullaah صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ used to Ask for Allaah's Protection

Hadhrat Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ reports that Rasulullaah صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ used to make du'aa saying:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَالْهَرَمِ وَالْبُخْلِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ“

"O Allaah! I seek Your protection from helplessness, laziness, cowardice, extreme old age and miserliness. I also seek Your protection from punishment in the grave and from the tribulations of life and death"

Another narration adds the words:

”وَضَلْعِ الدَّيْنِ وَعَلْبَةِ الرِّجَالِ“

"...(and I seek Your protection from) the burden of debts and from the tyranny of men"<sup>(2)</sup>

Hadhrat Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا reports that Rasulullaah صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ used to include the following words in his du'aa:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا عَمِلْتُ وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا لَمْ أَعْمَلْ“

"O Allaah! I seek Your protection from the evil of what I do and from the evil of what I do not do"<sup>(3)</sup>

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا narrates that amongst the du'aas that Rasulullaah صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ made was:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ زَوَالِ نِعْمَتِكَ وَتَحَوُّلِ عَافِيَتِكَ وَفَجْأَةِ نِقْمَتِكَ وَجَمِيعِ سَخَطِكَ“

"O Allaah! I seek Your protection from losing Your bounties, from a reverse in well-being, from sudden calamities and from all forms of

(1) Tirmidhi (Vol.2 Pg.190). Bukhaari has reported a similar narration in his Adab (Pg.99).

(2) Bukhaari and Muslim.

(3) Muslim.

Your wrath"

Hadhrat Zaid bin Arqam رضي الله عنه once said to the people, "I am telling you only what Rasulullaah ﷺ used to tell us." (He then proceeded to teach them the following du'aa:)

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَالْبُخْلِ وَالْهَمِّ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ  
اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ نَفْسِي تَقْوَاهَا وَزَكَاةَا أَنْتَ خَيْرُ مَنْ زَكَاهَا أَنْتَ وَلِيَّهَا وَمَوْلَاهَا اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي  
أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَا يَنْفَعُ وَمِنْ قَلْبٍ لَا يَخْشَعُ وَمِنْ نَفْسٍ لَا تَشْبَعُ وَمِنْ دَعْوَى لَا  
يُسْتَجَابُ لَهَا“

"O Allaah! I seek Your protection from helplessness, laziness, cowardice, miserliness and from punishment in the grave. O Allaah! Grant Taqwa to my Nafs and purify it because You are the best of those who purify it. You are its Protector and Master. O Allaah! I seek Your protection from knowledge that does not benefit, from a heart that does not fear (displeasing You), from a Nafs that is never satiated and from du'aas that are not accepted"

Hadhrat Aa'isha رضي الله عنها reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ used the following words when making du'aa:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ النَّارِ وَعَذَابِ النَّارِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ الْغِنَى وَالْفَقْرِ“

"O Allaah! I seek Your protection from the tribulation of Jahannam, from its punishment and from the evils of both wealth and poverty"<sup>(1)</sup>

Hadhrat Qutba bin Maalik رضي الله عنه reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to make the following du'aa:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ مُنْكَرَاتِ الْأَخْلَاقِ وَالْأَعْمَالِ وَالْأَهْوَاءِ“

"O Allaah! I seek Your protection from character, actions and desires that are evil"<sup>(2)</sup>

Hadhrat Anas رضي الله عنه narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to make du'aa saying:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبَرَصِ وَالْجُنُونِ وَالْجُدَامِ وَسَائِرِ الْأَسْقَامِ“

"O Allaah! I seek Your protection from leprosy, insanity and all debilitating diseases"<sup>(3)</sup>

Hadhrat Abu Yasar رضي الله عنه who was also a Sahabi reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to make du'aa saying:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَدْمِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ التَّرْدَى وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْعَرَقِ وَالْحَرَقِ  
وَالْهَرَمِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ يَتَخَبَّطَنِي الشَّيْطَانُ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَمُوتَ فِي سَبِيلِكَ  
مُذْبِرًا وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَمُوتَ لَدِينًا“

(1) Tirmidhi, Abu Dawood, Ibn Maajah and Nasa'ee.

(2) Tirmidhi.

(3) Abu Dawood and Nasa'ee.

"O Allaah! I seek Your protection from being crushed, from falling, from drowning, from being burnt and from extreme old age. I also beseech You to protect me from being driven insane by Shaytaan at the time of death, from dying in Your path while fleeing from the battlefield and from dying from the bite of a poisonous creature"<sup>(1)</sup>

Hadhrat Abu Hurayrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to make the following du'aa:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُوعِ فَإِنَّهُ بِنَسِ الصَّجِيْعِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْحِيَانَةِ فَإِنَّهَا بِنَسِ الْبِطَانَةِ“

"O Allaah! I seek Your protection from starvation because it is the worst of companions and I seek Your protection from treachery because it is the worst of confidantes"<sup>(2)</sup>

Another narration states that Rasulullaah ﷺ used say in his du'aas:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الشِّقَاقِ وَالنِّفَاقِ وَسُوءِ الْأَخْلَاقِ“

"O Allaah! I seek Your protection from disputes, hypocrisy and bad character"<sup>(3)</sup>

Hadhrat Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to recite the following du'aa:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْعُجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْفُسُورَةِ وَالْعُقْلَةِ وَالْعَيْلَةِ وَالذَّلَّةِ وَالْمَسْكِنَةِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْفُسُوقِ وَ الشِّقَاقِ وَالنِّفَاقِ وَالسَّمْعَةِ وَالرِّبَاءِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الصَّمَمِ وَالْبَكْمِ وَالْجُنُونِ وَالْجُدَامِ وَسَيِّئِ الْأَسْقَامِ“

O Allaah! I seek Your protection from helplessness, laziness, hard-heartedness, negligence, poverty, disgrace and destitution. I seek Your protection from sinfulness, disputes, hypocrisy, boastfulness and ostentation. I also seek Your protection from being deaf, dumb, insane and from contracting leprosy or any other debilitating diseases"<sup>(4)</sup>

Hadhrat Uqba bin Aamir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to make the following du'aa:

”اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ يَوْمِ السُّوءِ وَمِنْ لَيْلَةِ السُّوءِ وَمِنْ سَاعَةِ السُّوءِ وَمِنْ صَاحِبِ السُّوءِ وَمِنْ جَارِ السُّوءِ فِي دَارِ الْمَقَامَةِ“

"O Allaah! I seek Your protection from a terrible day, a terrible night, a terrible moment, a terrible companion and from a terrible neighbour to my permanent residence"<sup>(5)</sup>

Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to seek Allaah's

(1) Abu Dawood and Nasa'ee.

(2) Abu Dawood and Nasa'ee, as quoted in Kitaabul Adhkaar (Pg.499).

(3) Abu Dawood and Nasa'ee, as quoted in Tayseerul Wusool (Vol.2 Pg.83).

(4) Tabraani in his Sagheer, reporting from reliable sources as confirmed by Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.143).

(5) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.144) has commented on the chain of narrators.



protection from five factors with the following words:

“اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَفِتْنَةِ الصَّدْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَسُوءِ الْعُمُرِ”

"O Allaah! I seek Your protection from miserliness, cowardice, corruption of the heart, punishment in the grave and extreme old age"<sup>(1)</sup>

Hadhrat Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ reports that Rasulullaah ﷺ used the following words to secure Allaah's protection for (his grandsons) Hadhrat Hasan رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and Hadhrat Husayn رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

"In the complete and perfect attributes of Allaah do I ask:

“إِنِّي أَعِيدُ كَمَا بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّةِ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ وَهَامِيَةٍ وَمِنْ كُلِّ عَيْنٍ لَامِيَةٍ”

rotection for the two of you from every Shaytaan and harmful creature and from every evil eye"<sup>(2)</sup>

## Securing Protection from the Jinn

### The Words Rasulullaah ﷺ used on the night the Jinn connived Against him

Hadhrat Abu Tayyaah narrates that he once asked Hadhrat Abdur Rahmaan bin Khambash Taymi رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - who was an old man by then - "Did you meet Rasulullaah ﷺ?" When the Sahabi رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ confirmed that he did, Hadhrat Abu Tayyaah asked, "What did Rasulullaah ﷺ do the night the Jinn connived against him?" Hadhrat Abdur Rahmaan رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ explained, "That night many Jinn came down from their mountains and valleys to (attack) Rasulullaah ﷺ. Amongst them was a particular Shaytaan who carried a flame in his hand with the intention of burning the blessed face of Rasulullaah ﷺ. However, Hadhrat Jibra'eel رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ came down to Rasulullaah ﷺ saying, 'O Muhammad ﷺ! Say something!' 'What shall I say?' Rasulullaah ﷺ asked. Hadhrat Jibra'eel رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ then told Rasulullaah ﷺ to recite the following words:

“أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّةِ مِنْ شَرِّمَا خَلَقَ وَذَرَأَ وَبَرَأَ وَمِنْ شَرِّمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمِنْ

شَرِّمَا يَعْرُجُ فِيهَا وَمِنْ شَرِّفَتَنِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَمِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ طَارِقٍ الْأَطَارِقَ يَطْرُقُ بِخَيْرِيَا رَحْمَانُ”

'In the complete and perfect attributes of Allaah do I ask protection from the evil of everything He has created and dispersed and from the evil of everything descending from the sky and going up into it. I also seek protection from the evil of the trials of the day and night and from every occurrence except those that bring good. O The Most Merciful (it is to You that I plead)'

(After Rasulullaah ﷺ recited the du'aa) The flame they carried was then extinguished and Allaah defeated them." <sup>(3)</sup>

(1) Ahmad, Ibn Abi Shaybah, Abu Dawood, Nasa'ee and others.

(2) Abu Nu'aym in, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.212).

(3) Ahmad and Abu Ya'la, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.117) with commentary on the chain of narrators. Nasa'ee and Ibn Abi Shaybah have reported similar narrations, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.212).

Hadhrat Ubay bin Ka'b رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ reports that he was once with Rasulullaah ﷺ when a Bedouin came and said, "O Nabi of Allaah ﷺ! I have a brother who is suffering." "What is it that ails him?" Rasulullaah ﷺ asked. When the man explained that his brother was affected by the Jinn, Rasulullaah ﷺ told him to bring his brother to him. (When the man came) Rasulullaah ﷺ seated the man in front of him and recited the following to secure protection for him (against the Jinn):

- Surah Faatiha
- the first four verses of Surah Baqarah
- the verse: "وَالْحُكْمُ لِلَّهِ وَالْأَمْرُ لِلَّهِ" {Surah Baqarah, verse 163}
- Aayatul Kursi
- Three verses at the end of Surah Baqarah
- The verse: "شَهِدَ اللَّهُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَأُولُو الْعِلْمِ قَانِمًا بِالْقِسْطِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ" {Surah Aal Imraan, verse 18}
- The verse: "إِنَّ رُبَّكُمْ لَلَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ يُغْشِي اللَّيْلَ النَّهَارَ: " {Surah A'raaf, verse 54}
- The concluding verses of Surah Mu'mineen, starting from
- The verse: "فَتَعَالَى اللَّهُ الْمَلِكُ الْحَقُّ وَآلَهُ تَعَالَىٰ جَدُّ رَبِّنَا مَا اتَّخَذَ صَاحِبَةً وَلَا وَلَدًا" {Surah Jinn, verse 3}
- Ten verses from the beginning of Surah Saaffaat
- Three verses at the end of Surah Hashar
- Surah Ikhlaas
- Surah Falaq and Surah Naas

(After Rasulullaah ﷺ recited these before him) The man then stood up as if he had never had any ailment whatsoever. (1)

## What Should be Recited when Falling Asleep or when Getting Scared at Night

### The Du'aa Rasulullaah ﷺ Taught Hadhrat Khaalid bin Waleed رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ to Recite to Dispel what he saw in his Dreams

Hadhrat Abu Umaamah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrates that Hadhrat Khaalid bin Waleed رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ once told Rasulullaah ﷺ about the frightening dreams that he saw, which prevented him from performing salaah at night. "O Khaalid bin Waleed رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ!" Rasulullaah ﷺ said, "Should I not teach you some words that if you say thrice, Allaah will dispel these dreams from you?" "May my parents be sacrificed for you, O Rasulullaah ﷺ!" Hadhrat Khaalid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ exclaimed, "Do inform me because it was precisely for this reason that I told you about this." Rasulullaah ﷺ then told him to recite the following du'aa:

”أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّةِ مِنْ غَضَبِهِ وَعِقَابِهِ وَشَرِّ عِبَادِهِ وَمِنْ هَمَزَاتِ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَأَنْ

(1) Ahmad, Haakim and Tirmidhi, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.212).

يَحْضُرُونَ“

"I seek protection in the complete and perfect attributes of Allaah from His wrath, His punishment and from the evil of His servants. I also seek His protection from the whispering of the Shayaateen and from them approaching me"

Hadhrat Aa'isha رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا relates further that it was not even a few nights later that Hadhrat Khaalid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ came back to Rasulullaah ﷺ saying, "May my parents be sacrificed for you, O Rasulullaah ﷺ! I swear by the Being Who has sent you with the truth that when I thrice completed the words you taught me, Allaah dispelled the condition I was suffering from. I now do not even fear entering a lion's den at night." (1)

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ mentioned that the above du'aa should be recited whenever a dream scares a person. He therefore used to teach the du'aa to those children of his who were of an understanding age. As for those who had not yet reached the age of understanding, he would write the du'aa down on a piece of paper and tie it around their necks. (2)

Another narration states that Hadhrat Khaalid bin Waleed رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ often woke up frightened from his sleep. When he mentioned this to Rasulullaah ﷺ, Rasulullaah ﷺ advised him that as soon as he awoke, he should recite (Bismillaah), followed by the du'aa quoted above. (3)

Another narration states that when Hadhrat Waleed bin Waleed رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ told Rasulullaah ﷺ that he often felt fearful, Rasulullaah ﷺ advised him to recite the above du'aa when he retired to bed. (4)

## Du'aas for Distress, Worries and Anxiety

### Rasulullaah ﷺ Teaches the Du'aa to be Recited when Experiencing Difficulty

Hadhrat Ali رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ says, "Rasulullaah ﷺ instructed me to recite the following du'aa whenever I faced any difficulty:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْخَلِيمُ الْكَرِيمُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَتَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ  
وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ“

"There is none worthy of worship but Allaah the Most Forbearing and Most Magnanimous. Glorified and Blessed is Allaah the Rabb of the Glorious throne. All praise belongs to Allaah the Rabb of the universe" (5)

(1) Tabraani, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.116). Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.127) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(2) Nasa'ee, Abu Dawood, Haakim and Tirmidhi.

(3) Nasa'ee. Maalik has reported a similar narration in his *Mu'atta*.

(4) Ahmad, as quoted in *Targheeb wat Tarheeb* (Vol.3 Pg.116).

(5) Ahmad, Nasa'ee, Ibn Jareer, Ibn Hibbaan and others, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.298). Haakim has reported a similar narration, as quoted in *Tuhfatudh Dhaakireen* (Pg.194).

A narration of the type has already been quoted in the chapter discussing how Adhkaar were taught.

## The Du'aas Rasulullaah ﷺ Recited when Faced with Difficulty and the Du'aa he Taught the Family of Abdul Muttalib

Hadhrat Anas رضي الله عنه reports that whenever Rasulullaah ﷺ was faced with any difficulty, he used to recite:

“يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ بِرَحْمَتِكَ أَسْتَغِيْثُ”

"O The Ever Living and Controller, it is by Your mercy that I seek assistance"<sup>(1)</sup>

Hadhrat Asmaa bint Umays رضي الله عنها narrates that whenever Rasulullaah ﷺ was perturbed about something or when he was faced with some difficulty, he would recite:

“اَللّٰهُ اَللّٰهُ رَبِّيْ لَا اُشْرِكُ بِهٖ شَيْئًا”

"Allaah! Allaah is my Rabb and I shall not ascribe any as partner to Him"<sup>(2)</sup>

In another narration, Hadhrat Asmaa رضي الله عنها says that Rasulullaah ﷺ taught her to the above du'aa when in difficulty.<sup>(3)</sup>

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رضي الله عنه reports that they were inside a room when Rasulullaah ﷺ held on to the door-frame and told them, "O family of Abdul Muttalib! When you experience any difficulties or hardships, say:

“اَللّٰهُ اَللّٰهُ رَبَّنَا لَا نُشْرِكُ بِهٖ شَيْئًا”

"Allaah! Allaah is our Rabb and we shall not ascribe any as partner to Him"<sup>(4)</sup>

Another narration quotes the same narration with the words:

“اَللّٰهُ اَللّٰهُ رَبَّنَا لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ”

"Allaah! Allaah has no partner"<sup>(5)</sup>

Hadhrat Abdullaah bin Abbaas رضي الله عنه narrates that Rasulullaah ﷺ used to recite the following du'aa during times of difficulty:

“لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ الْعَظِيْمُ الْحَلِيْمُ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَرَبُّ الْاَرْضِ وَرَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيْمِ”

"There is none worthy of worship but Allaah the Most Honoured and The Most Forbearing. There is none worthy of worship but Allaah the Rabb of the Glorious throne. There is none worthy of worship but Allaah the Rabb of the heavens, the Rabb of the earth and the Rabb of

(1) Ibn Najjaar, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.299).

(2) Ibn Jareer.

(3) Ibn Jareer and Ibn Abi Shaybah, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.300).

(4) Tabraani. Haythami (Vol.10 Pg.137) has commented on the chain of narrators.

(5) Ibn Jareer, as quoted in *Kanzul Ummaal* (Vol.1 Pg.300).